

Satan-El: Fallen Mourning Star

Chronicle of God's Adversary



Pastor J. John Visser

PUBLISHING INFORMATION

SATAN-EL: FALLEN MOURNING STAR



First Printing: December 2008

Published by:

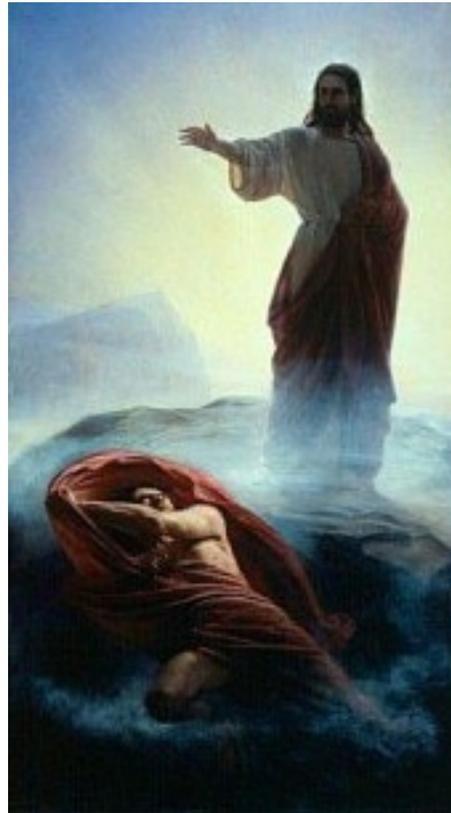
**Covenant People's Books
Post Office Box 256
Brooks, GA 30205
United States of America**

All rights reserved

Library of Congress Control Number: 2005908761

Satan-El: Fallen Mourning Star Chronicle of God's Adversary

Expanded Internet & Print Edition '08



Pastor J. John Visser

Covenant People's Books | Brooks, Georgia USA

“Wisdom is the greatest wealth.”

SATAN-EL'S TABLE OF CONTENTS

(Prelude): The Devil: Reality or Myth? [Page 9]

ACT I - Satan's Creation and Rebellion

Chapter I: God Blessed the Forty Stripes Save One [Page 10]

Chapter II: Satanel: The Bringer of Death [Page 14]

Chapter III: Wicked For the Day of Evil [Page 16]

Chapter IV: In The Garden of Yahweh: Trees and Stars [Page 23]

Chapter V: Suffer No Witch To Live Nor Other gods [Page 29]

Chapter VI: Wordless Tactics of the Lawless One [Page 36]

(Entr'acte): Why Write About Lucifer? [Page 46]

ACT II - Satan's Devices and Overthrow

Chapter VII: Corrupted Holidays: New American Ensign [Page 48]

Chapter VIII: Satanel: Tempter of Christ [Page 55]

Chapter IX: Beware of False Prophets [Page 57]

Chapter X: Tactics of the Whorish and Lawless Children [Page 61]

Chapter XI: Hollywood's Wizard Wand of Satanic Images [Page 68]

Chapter XII: Cursed the Man That Trusteth the Son of Perdition [Page 74]

(Finale): War in Heaven and Defeat of Satan's Kingdom [Page 81]

MORNING STARS INTERNET-ONLY BONUS MATERIAL [Page 84]

ORDER FORM (Removable CD & Book Order Form) [Page 114]

ABOUT THE AUTHOR (History of Visser's CPM) [Page 115]

(Introduction):

Denging The Supernatural Realm Is Denging Scripture!

There are those who fancy themselves experts on Scripture, who deny the existence of a literal Satan. Many of these “wise men” also deny the existence of demons, devils, spirits, even the afterlife. However, it is clear from Scripture that there are two worlds: the world of Spirit and the world of flesh. The former world is called “heaven” and the latter world is called “earth.” It is also clear from Scripture that the latter world owes its very existence to the invisible world.

That the invisible world exists is apparent from the phenomena that we observe in nature. Indeed, science occupies itself with the pursuit of discovering the laws that govern the invisible world. Concepts like force, energy, light, electricity are all merely evidence of an unseen world. This unseen world is both microscopic and macroscopic: infinitely large and infinitely small, with most of the phenomena of the visible world originating from these invisible forces. Paul confirms this duality in Romans 1:20 and II Cor. 8:14. The question that is being dealt with in Satan-EI is the extent to which these invisible forces are due to invisible conscious entities, as led by our Spiritual Adversary, Satan. Historically, all religions have acknowledged the existence of such entities. In fact, until recently, their existence has never been questioned.

In answer to the skeptics, I rely on the Scriptures, not to my own opinion, although I have had experiences with the “supernatural,” which have convinced me of their reality. I offer the following verses to supplant Pastor Visser’s argument contained herein:

Gen. 1:26: “***Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.***” The word ‘host’ means army, those beings that serve Yahweh in both the visible and invisible worlds.

Luke 2:13-14: “***And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host, praising God and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth, peace, good will toward men.***”

This multitude was invisible to all except those who were privileged to see them. Thus, the Apostle Luke confirms for us that there is a “heavenly host” and an “earthly host.” These are the living beings of the invisible world and the visible world.

What about demons and devils?

Deut. 18:10-11: “***There shall not be found among you that make his son or daughter to pass through the fire, that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer.***”

Would Yahweh command us to avoid non-existent entities? If that were the case, the commandment would say, “Don’t be silly! Don’t flirt with non-existent spirits!”

When Jesus confronted Legion, the host of demons that possessed the man by the sea, Our Lord even SPOKE with this host.

Mark 5:9-10: “***For He said unto him, ‘Come out of the man, thou unclean spirit.’ And He asked him,***

‘What is thy name?’ And he answered, saying, ‘My name is Legion, for we are many’.”

Are we to believe that Jesus Christ was hallucinating, speaking with a non-existent entity?

Are we to take this conversation and casting out of evil spirits to be a mere allegory? If so, then Jesus was merely a psychiatrist. No! These demons are real, as the instantaneous reaction of the herd of swine proves; and they are the invisible remnant of the Luciferian rebellion, which, according to Peter, still live in a disembodied state, waiting for their ultimate execution - like criminals on death row - at the hands of Yahshua Messiah when He returns at the Judgment Day.

II Peter 3:8: ***“But the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men.”***

The very word, Elohim, means “gods” in the plural, although it is often used in singular sense as a collective singular, a group entity acting in unison.

Acts 14:11: ***“And when the people saw what Paul had done, they lifted up their voices, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, ‘The gods are come down to us in the likeness of men.’”***

What about those of our ancestors who have died? Do they still live in the spirit world?

Matt. 27:52-53: ***“And the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints which slept arose. And came out of the graves after his resurrection, and went into the holy city and appeared unto many.”***

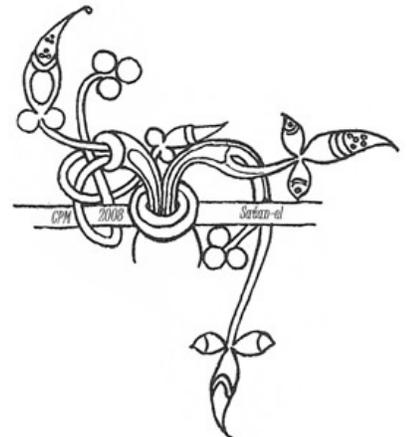
There are numerous verses which confirm that physical death is not the end of our existence. We live on in the spirit.

Finally, recalling the rebellion of the heavenly host and those who followed Lucifer:

“And behold a great red dragon...And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them down to the earth..and there was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon, that old Serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.”

Without this understanding of the fact that there is war in heaven as well as on the earth, the Bible narrative cannot be fully appreciated. The story is not confined to what can be seen. We need to guard against those invisible enemies as well. The visible ones are just the tip of the iceberg.

Pastor Eli James





(Author's Notes):



CPM's Pastor Visser Rebukes "Satan-el" & Clears The Air!

As a book, *Satan-el* has been a "love and hate relationship." The idea was initially spawned from my *Lawless Tactics Series* and first announced during the now-discontinued "*CPM Freestyle Question & Answer*" shows. While originally slated for release by Christmas 2005, this collection of writings (meant to prove the reality of Satan) was delayed for another three years undergoing hundreds of revisions and literally hours of intense editing. This volume went from "*Strategies and Devices of the Satanic*" to simply *SATANEL*.

Many Christians pre-ordered this book back in 2005 and we've been unable to deliver until now. In an attempt to rectify our embarrassing delay, we launched "*Satanail Online*" on June 6th, 2006 (666) which became our databank for the numerous revisions eventually culminating in this official "first edition" release. Finally completed, and the Adobe PDF file ready for print, we decided to offer an "expanded edition" for our faithful internet readers. There was too many hours invested in this project not to offer a portable version.

Still, it had to be much more than what's already available at *Satanail Online*! So, this internet edition of **SATANEL: FALLEN MOURNING STAR** is the print version with some groovy enhancements; all unnecessary pages have been removed, it's printer-friendly, the graphic quality has been stepped-up and best of all this version of *SATANEL* is public domain and freely distributable! You're invited - more encouraged - to print this book for personal study, upload it around the world or share it with friends and enemies.

Those minor tweaks were not enough! This e-book needed more "punch" than a standard issue web release, so for further clarification on the origins of Lucifer we've included my entire eight-part *MORNING STARS* series at the conclusion of *SATANEL*! I wish we could say you're getting "two books in one" but truthfully these sermons were always meant to be featured alongside *SATANEL*. It's for this very reason that we're finally releasing it by its original (and much more fitting) name of "*Satan-el: Fallen Mourning Star*."

I pray this book helps arm Christian Identity believers against the "wiles of the devil" and that it was worth the wait. Perhaps the greatest accomplishments in the creation of this book are the many lessons learned. Rest assured, *Covenant People's Ministry* will never again take pre-orders nor announce uncompleted projects to the world. Nevertheless, at the time of this release we're assembling two additional books; one about Jesus Christ and an "early expository works" package. These volumes will also be released to the internet.

As *SATANEL* is my proverbial "red-headed stepchild" I'm glad to finally release it to the world and be done with it. It's a project that has long-annoyed me but in the end I feel it was a worthwhile venture, I certainly hope you agree. If you learn something new or strengthen your Christian walk through studying this book please contact this ministry directly, by email or by visiting our internet forums. The world is changing but we're not going anywhere. There are still "no-devil" false prophets that need exposing. War for Christ!

Pastor J. John Visser (Winter 2008)



(Prelude):



The Devil: Reality or Myth?

If Satan were promoting any particular doctrine I feel that it would be the one that's most helpful in making seem invisible. If demons were to directly possess a person I think that the first thing they'd focus on would be convincing the ill-fated host that they didn't exist so that they could continue to "feed." Right now there are numerous 'no devil doctrines' floating around in Christianity and literally hundreds of books and series have been released to well-meaning Christians all claiming to disprove the existence of Satan – this book will prove this train of thought is thoroughly Satanic in origin.

In this unique volume we will be examining the various methods and procedures used by those who dismiss the adversary as mere human 'flesh' or man's own sin nature. False prophets who teach against the clear-cut teachings of scripture seemingly all have similar tactics and their antinomian dogmas will also be addressed within these pages and hopefully in the process of reading the student will obtain the necessary scripture passages required to fight the same battle. Not only will this book take a deeper look at Satan using the Bible and a variety of additional sources but it also proves our adversary has physical children on earth who seemingly work nonstop against genuine Christians and helps to expose many of their devices.

In scripture, Satan is considered a perfect man because the works of the flesh are contrary to Yahweh and His eternal Law. Many times he is found represented by man's contradictory government and overlaid within the works and descriptions of Pharaoh, the Assyrian, the king of Tyrus and the king of Babylon. Revelation 13:18 (Amplified KJV); **"Here is [room for] discernment [a call for the wisdom of interpretation]. Let anyone who has intelligence (penetration and insight enough) calculate the number of the beast, for it is a human number [the number of a certain man]; his number is 666."** Satan's own number is that of a man and his influence can be seen in man's government when it is contradictory to God's Law. Many Christians attempt to dismiss several verses of the Bible dealing with Satan by saying this is simply considered 'sin nature.'

Satan as an earthly deity is also represented as Beelzebub who is considered the "chief prince" of demons (Luke 11:15). When the Pharisee separatists and scribes saw the healing works of Jesus they falsely accused Him by saying things like **"This fellow doth not cast out devils, but by Beelzebub the prince of the devils** (Matthew 12:24)" or **"He hath Beelzebub, and by the prince of the devils casteth he out devils** (Mark 3:22)." In the Exhaustive Strong's Concordance the name Beelzebub as found in the New Testament scriptures means "dung god" (#G954) and it's a disrespectful parody against this false idol of the Philistines that really means "Lord of the Fly" (#H1176)." The practices of "flying" or "flight" are attributed characteristics of Satan himself (Ephesians 2:2) and the "fly away doctrine" could probably be considered his most powerful deception because the Bible clearly teaches that the Son of Perdition comes before Christ deceiving many (II Thessalonians 2:3).

For example, when wicked king Ahaziah **"fell down through a lattice"** and hurt himself (II Kings 1:2), he erroneously chose to send messengers to enquire about his chances of recovery to Baal-zebub, the false god of Ekron. Worshipping other "gods" is a severe violation of God's Law so an angel of Yahweh intervenes and tells Elijah the Tishbite to deliver a Judgment from God to Ahaziah by asking **"Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?"** and decreeing **"Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die** (II Kings 1:16)." After losing many men in the process king Ahaziah **"died according to the word of Yahweh which Elijah had spoken"** being replaced by Jehoram.

Satanel is also referred to as “**that old serpent** (Revelation 12:9, 20:2)” and being cast from the heavens by Yahweh he was in the Garden of Eden (Genesis 3:1, Ezekiel 28:13) to seduce Eve (II Corinthians 11:3) creating his own wicked seedline through Cain in the process (I John 3:12). Also, in Job 26:13 it says; “**By his [God’s] spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent**” proving that God’s Will is done in all things. We’re also told; “**The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies. Their poison is like the poison of a serpent: they are like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear** (Psalm 58:3-4 | Amplified KJV).”

This book will dispel many of the “no-devil” false doctrines that currently exist in Christian Identity if approached with an open mind and prayerfully. Ask Yahweh God to lead you into the truth regarding His heavenly host and study along in your own Bible (to show yourself approved). With that groundwork being laid, let’s now examine some of the strategies and tactics of fallen Satan-el.

Chapter I:



God Blessed the Forty Stripes (Save One)

Let’s begin our extensive study by looking closer at the creation account; “**Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made**” (Genesis 2:1-3). Right near the ‘start’ we can see that the seventh day is holy or ‘sanctified.’ If we continue reading we can also learn the very reason God formed Adam; “**These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that YHVH God made the earth and the heavens, And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for YHVH God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and there was not a man to till the ground**” (Genesis 2:4-5). Adam and his future offspring were “shaped” to be farmers.

Already we can see that the seventh day is considered holy by God and that He created Adam-man because “there was not a man to till the ground.” Still, things get much more specific in the very next two verses; “**There went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground. And YHVH God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul** (Genesis 2:6-7).” Adam was evidently formed of the dust of the ground. Adam was formed (not created) of the very dust of the ground that he was made to ‘till’ or work. The Hebrew word transliterated as ‘ground’ in these verses is ‘*ādāmāh* (pronounced ad-aw-maw’) and literally means “red soil” (Strong’s # H127) which is why Adam and his future progeny are considered “ruddy” (Strong’s # H120). This is very important because we’re about to take a deeper look at the curses given by the Creator to both Cain and his parents that all center on these words.

Let’s see what happened after Cain, who was “**of that wicked one**” (I John 3:12), murdered righteous Abel; “**He [YHVH] said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother’s blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother’s blood from thy hand; When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth**” (Genesis 4:10-12). Here we see the terminology of “earth” change from ‘*ādāmāh* to ‘*erets* (pronounced eh’-rets) which is a more generic term meaning “wilderness country” (Strong’s # H776). Abel’s blood cries to Yahweh from the very ground that he was born from, the murdering Cain becomes cursed from that same earth as a fugitive and a vagabond and told that when he tills the ground it will never produce for him. Cain’s offspring today can only leech from the efforts of farmers or sell God’s land.

Here's the curse on Satan; **"Yahweh God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel"** (Genesis 3:14-15). To put it bluntly -- Satan's curse is an eventual Jesus (I John 3:8) that destroys his immoral "works." Now, let's look at the punishment for the woman; **"Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee"** (Genesis 3:16). The woman's curse specifically focuses on conception and after directly after this sentence Adam calls his wife's name Eve **"because she was the mother of all living"** (Genesis 3:20). It says all living -- good and bad -- not just some living beings.

Finally, Adam's curse; **"Unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return"** (Genesis 3:17-19). Adam's curse is death and hard labor -- while the earth still brings forth crops for him, he must now eat bread by "the sweat of his face." For now, things should be in their proper perspective before going to the New Testament for even more teachings on labor and work. In way of review, the wicked seed can only leech off of the hard-working Adamites or charge them usury. These curses continue right up to modern times so let's always look for these simple clues and be aware of "the enmity."

Before continuing, I'd like to ask you a few questions: Based on the verses we've covered already, do you think that working for fake paper money at some unnatural corporation cubicle nestled in an outsized city could be a gift from God? What do you think is a more honest line of work -- the conforming man who depends on man for their entire existence or the farmer who must rely on his own good-standing with God for increased crops or expanded lands? We can't serve both God and mammon. A hardcore Christian might not feel the need to submit their blood, urine nor DNA in order to get a higher-paying job and a nearby hypocrite might retort by quoting II Thessalonians 3:10; **"If any would not work, neither should he eat."** This is manipulation of scripture and by reading the chapter one can see that statement is geared towards **"every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us"** (2 Thessalonians 3:6). Yes, it pretty much speaks of them! For example, how can so-called "Christian police officers" spend their lives enforcing man's law over the obviously perfect and eternal Laws of Yahweh while protecting sodomites? Perhaps even worse are the modern-day Israelites who allow the television or Babylonian current trends influence their thought patterns on race, religion, politics and so much more. It's the truly brainwashed man who feels the world is in better shape than a mere two hundred years ago or that it hasn't even degraded at all. That's not to say there's no honor in holding a job for income because about half of the disciples were fishermen and even Paul was a tentmaker (Acts 18:3). Still, none of these men truly prospered until beginning their work for our Sabbath Jesus Christ who taught us; **"Come unto me, all ye that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest"** (Matthew 11:28) and also; **"Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for that meat which endureth unto everlasting life"** (John 6:27).

Like most things the Creator has given us, man comes along and offers their own bastardized version of it -- with this the enemy enslaves us. For example, in current times most people don't work for even silver or gold but for paper or coins that hold no real value yet they still pay a tithe to the government "god" called taxes. Add extra deductions for "benefits" like the medical insurance scam which promises to keep the slaves in a state of eternal sickness with their own flu shots or vaccinations. Let's examine 2nd Timothy 3:10; **"Thou hast fully known my doctrine, manner of life, purpose, faith, longsuffering, charity, patience, Persecutions, afflictions, which came unto me at Antioch, at Iconium, at Lystra; what persecutions I endured: but out of all**

the Lord delivered me. Yea, and all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. But evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived” (II Timothy 3:10-12).

Paul here is speaking to Timotheus of earlier accounts that are all transcribed in the book of Acts. We’ll cover those in a moment but for now we should notice this New Testament teaching - all that will live godly in Christ Jesus shall suffer persecution. Paul doesn’t say might or possibly suffer persecution; he says shall meaning without a doubt. Christian suffering is an everyday part of our walk with Jesus and it has been so since righteous Abel. Only a false prophet would teach that life is suddenly peachy-keen after “accepting Christ.” First off, we don’t accept Christ -- He accepts us if He so chooses. Jesus Himself taught; “**Whosoever doth not bear his cross, and come after me, cannot be my disciple**” (Luke 14:27) and “**He that taketh not his cross, and followeth after me, is not worthy of me**” (Matthew 10:38). In the parable of the sower and the seed, those sown on stony ground wither at persecution (Mark 4:16-17).

Jesus taught in Matthew 5:10-12; “**Blessed are they which are persecuted for righteousness’ sake: for theirs is the kingdom of heaven. Blessed are ye, when men shall revile you, and persecute you, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great is your reward in heaven: for so persecuted they the prophets which were before you.**” Notice that true Christian suffering or persecution must be in Jesus’ name? Here’s what happened at Antioch; “**When they departed from Perga, they came to Antioch in Pisidia, and went into the synagogue on the sabbath day, and sat down. And after the reading of the law and the prophets the rulers of the synagogue sent unto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye have any word of exhortation for the people, say on. Then Paul stood up, and beckoning with his hand said, Men of Israel, and ye that fear God, give audience**” (Acts 13:14-16).

Most Christians are familiar with this account -- Paul then proceeds to give an entire discourse on the history of Israel, the messianic Psalms and boldly teaching the message of Jesus Christ. Here’s a clue in Acts 13:44; “**The next sabbath day came almost the whole city together to hear the word of God. But when the Jews saw the multitudes, they were filled with envy, and spake against those things which were spoken by Paul, contradicting and blaspheming.**” How things don’t change. The Bible teaches that the Jews got upset at Paul and Barnabas for teaching the word of God so they become filled with envy and blasphemed Jesus Christ. No matter; “**The word of the Lord was published throughout all the region**” (Acts 13:49) anyway even though “**the Jews stirred up the devout and honourable women, and the chief men of the city, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts**” (Acts 13:50).

From here, both Paul and Barnabas “**shook off the dust of their feet against them, and came unto Iconium**” (Acts 13:51) with their mission accomplished at Antioch. Even with the constant twisting of scripture by our serpentine enemy we always have the upper hand because we are the Sons of YHVH always under the protection of the Holy Spirit and God our Father. We should notice the enemy’s tactics of manipulation in high places and hatred of God from these passages. The account of Paul at Iconium is found in the very next chapter; “**It came to pass in Iconium, that they went both together into the synagogue of the Jews, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Judeans and also of the Greeks believed. But the unbelieving Jews stirred up the Gentiles, and made their minds evil affected against the brethren**” (Acts 14:1-2). Right from the start we can notice that the unbelieving Jews were at opposition to Paul and Barnabas.

Even though Paul stayed in Iconium for a long time doing missionary work; “**The multitude of the city was divided: and part held with the Jews, and part with the apostles. And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and also of the Jews with their rulers, to use them despitefully, and to stone them, They were ware of it, and fled unto Lystra and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and unto the region that lieth round about: And there they preached the gospel**” (Acts 14:4-7). As we can also see in these passages, it was the Jews

who protested the message of Jesus Christ wherever the apostles traveled holding power with the rulers of the land. It should be no surprise because even in today's age it is the jews who still deny Jesus and go out of their way to twist scripture and history to suit their agenda. Just like in the days of old, some jews use politics or media "images" to pull their strings and get their way.

Nonetheless, Paul continues his journey after becoming aware of a plot by the jews to stone him for preaching the Gospel. This was also seen in the example of Christ who was continually one step ahead of his enemies and moved from town to town teaching the truth wherever He went. Jesus taught us; **"When they persecute you in this city, flee ye into another: for verily I say unto you, Ye shall not have gone over the cities of Israel, till the Son of man be come"** (Matthew 10:23). Timotheus himself most likely lived in Lystra (Acts 16:1) so he probably bore witness to an even more brutal attack by the enemies of Yahweh. Here, Paul healed a lifelong cripple but when the locals who worshipped false gods saw it they **"called Barnabas Jupiter and Paul Mercurius [Mercury] because he was the chief speaker"** (Acts 14:12). While both men witnessed to the people of Lystra the angered jews from both Antioch and Iconium are planning their next attack.

Let's continue in Acts 14:19; **"There came thither Jews from Antioch and Iconium, who persuaded the people, and, having stoned Paul, drew him out of the city, supposing he had been dead. Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, he rose up, and came into the city: and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe. And when they had preached the gospel to that city, and had taught many, they returned again to Lystra, and to Iconium, and Antioch"** (Acts 14:19-21). As we can see, Paul got stoned in Lystra by those who worshipped other gods by the prodding of the jews that came from both cities. Needless to say, it was a full-scale "search party" of snakes who were against Paul and blueprinting their plot to have him murdered the entire time. This same wicked practice is going on in today's age by many serpentine groups and organizations who seek to destroy the teaching of the Creator Jesus because they hate the children of Yahweh.

Paul explains this event in 2 Corinthians 11:24; **"Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. Thrice was I beaten with rods, once was I stoned, thrice I suffered shipwreck, a night and a day I have been in the deep; In journeyings often, in perils of waters, in perils of robbers, in perils by mine own countrymen, in perils by the heathen, in perils in the city, in perils in the wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren"** (II Corinthians 11:24-26). These many persecutions that Paul experienced will also be similar to those that are heaped upon the true followers of Jesus Christ today. It's really what's to be expected because the Messiah Himself taught; **"Strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Ye shall know them by their fruits"** (Matthew 7:14-16). Sure, most Bible believers can quickly to point out the more obvious false prophets that have risen to power in these latter days and pollute the television airwaves, but how many can spot the "Judas snake" that's sitting right next to them?

A common trend for false brethren is to infiltrate a Christian church posing as believers but their real intentions are to poison those around them by inserting their own leaven. Judas Iscariot is a perfect example of this type. Jesus taught us; **"For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And a man's foes shall be they of his own household. He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me"** (Matthew 10:34-37). It's safe to say that **"God manifest in the flesh"** (1 Timothy 3:16) is a man of war (Exodus 15:3). David writes; **"Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me"** (Psalm 41:0) and Jesus adds; **"I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me"** (John 13:18) when speaking of Judas Iscariot. Again, it is Jesus who does the choosing so we must always strive to be aware of what's around us.



Chapter II:

Satanel: The Bringer of Death

There are many places to look for proof of Satan’s existence outside the Bible itself. For example, the Apocrypha has plenty to say about Satan and his many faces while teaching such wise proverbs as “**When the ungodly curseth Satan, he curseth his own soul** (Sirach 21:27).” There are many passages to be found confirming that Yahweh initially created Adam everlasting but through Satanel’s own envy of God’s throne he was cast to earth bringing with him another face known as death: “**For God created man to be immortal, and made him to be an image of his own eternity. Nevertheless through envy of the devil came death into the world: and they that do hold of his side do find it**” (Wisdom 2:23-24).

The prophet Enoch was so special to Yahweh that he was granted ancient wisdom and secrets because “**Enoch walked [in habitual fellowship] with God; and he was not, for God took him [home with Him]** (Genesis 5:24 Amplified KJV).” It is from the Books of Enoch that we get the name Satanel (oftentimes translated as Satanail) and this special diviner has this to say about the fall of Lucifer: “**One from out the order of angels, having turned away with the order that was under him, conceived an impossible thought, to place his throne higher than the clouds above the earth, that he might become equal in rank to my (God’s) power. And I (God) threw him out from the height with his angels, and he was flying in the air continuously above the bottomless**” (Enoch 29:3-4).

This passage certainly aligns itself with the Bible’s own teachings on Satan and his desire to obtain equal rank with Yahweh Himself (Isaiah 14:13). It also further instructs the reader that the adversary was cast to earth by God to be “**the prince of the power of the air**” (Ephesians 2:2). Still, Enoch gets much more specific with this disheartening description: “**The devil is the evil spirit of the lower places, as a fugitive he made Sotona from the heavens as his name was Satanel, thus he became different from the angels, but his nature did not change his intelligence as far as his understanding of righteous and sinful things**” (Enoch 31:4). As a subtle enchanter (Genesis 3:1), Satan was more knowledgeable than Adam and Eve and eventually through his manipulation and curses Yahweh pronounces death to the once immortal pair and their tempter (Genesis 3:19). Understanding that Satanel knows Yahweh’s laws better than us and works continually to twist them should inspire all Christians to make a diligent study of the eternal Law.

For example, the Martyrdom of Isaiah 2:1-7 says this about Satanel; “**It came to pass after that Hezekiah died and Manasseh became king, that he did not remember the commands of Hezekiah his father but forgot them, and Sammael [Lucifer or “light-bearer”] abode in Manasseh and clung fast to him. And Manasseh forsook the service of the God of his father, and he served Satan and his angels and his powers. And he turned aside the house of his father which had been before the face of Hezekiah the words of wisdom and from the service of God. And Manasseh turned aside his heart to serve Beliar; for the angel of lawlessness, who is the ruler of this world, is Beliar, whose name is Matanbuchus [“worthless gift”]. And he delighted in Jerusalem because of Manasseh, and he made him strong in apostatizing (Israel) and in the lawlessness which was spread abroad in Jerusalem And witchcraft and magic increased and divination and augulation, and fornication, [and adultery], and the persecution of the righteous by Manasseh and [Belachira, and] Tobia the Canaanite, and John of Anathoth, and by Zadok the chief of the works**” (Pseudepigrapha).

It is because of Satanel’s fall that Jesus came to overcome death in the first place so hopefully this book will be able to convince you the enemy never wins. Satan’s story is one of vanity and a sad one yet the tempter



is also part of God’s plan for the ages, almost Yahweh’s left arm. The Book of Enoch 6:1-10 states; **“It came to pass when the children of men had multiplied that in those days were born unto them beautiful and comely daughters. And the angels, the children of the heaven, saw and lusted after them, and said to one another: “Come, let us choose us wives from among the children of men and beget us children.” And Semjaza, who was their leader, said unto them: “I fear ye will not indeed agree to do this deed, and I alone shall have to pay the penalty of a great sin.” And they all answered him and said: “Let us all swear an oath, and all bind ourselves by mutual imprecations not to abandon this plan but to do this thing.” Then sware they all together and bound themselves by mutual imprecations upon it.”** Enoch tells us that this attack took place (in the days of Jared) on the summit of Mount Hermon and that there were 199 additional angels who followed Lucifer’s revolt in “chiefs of tens.” These descended leaders are: Satanail (Prince), Samlazaz (Chief), Araklba, Rameel, Kokablel, Tamlel, Ramlel, Danel, Ezeqeel, Baraqijal, Asael, Armaros, Batarel, Ananel, Zaquel, Samsap-eel, Satarel, Turel, Jomjael and Sariel.

For extra insight into why Yahweh send the flood in the days of Noah, continue reading the next chapter (and compare this with the account in Genesis 6:1-7); **“All the others together with them took unto themselves wives, and each chose for himself one, and they began to go in unto them and to defile themselves with them, and they taught them charms and enchantments, and the cutting of roots, and made them acquainted with plants. And they became pregnant, and they bare great giants, whose height was three thousand ells: Who consumed all the acquisitions of men. And when men could no longer sustain them, the giants turned against them and devoured mankind. And they began to sin against birds, and beasts, and reptiles, and fish, and to devour one another’s flesh, and drink the blood. Then the earth laid accusation against the lawless ones”** (Enoch 7:1-6).

During Enoch’s tour of the “fifth heaven” he also **“saw many and countless soldiers, called Grigori, of human appearance, and their size was greater than that of great giants and their faces withered, and the silence of their mouths perpetual.”** When he inquired about these massive men the angels told Enoch thus; **“These are the Grigori, who with their prince Satanail rejected the Lord of light, and after them are those who are held in great darkness on the second heaven, and three of them went down on to earth from the Lord’s throne, to the place Ermon, and broke through their vows on the shoulder of the hill Ermon and saw the daughters of men how good they are, and took to themselves wives, and befouled the earth with their deeds, who in all times of their age made lawlessness and mixing, and giants are born and marvellous big men and great enmity”** (Secrets of Enoch 18:1-7).

It is these same “watchers” that are reserved for a part of the coming judgment upon the world of the ungodly. Jude wrote; **“Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him”** (Jude 1:14-15). Satanel and the bastard offspring of his followers are merely part of Yahweh’s divine plan of the ages.





Chapter III:



Wicked For the Day of Evil

In this chapter we will be looking into several passages from the Bible all proving that it is Yahweh Himself who sends wickedness and iniquity upon his people and only does so when they fall away from His perfect Law or start to serve other gods before Him. There's a very important (and often overlooked) verse found in Micah 4:5 that reads; **“For all people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of Yahweh our God forever and ever.”** This aspect becomes more apparent in a genuine Christian walk as the remnant are the most persecuted of all Christians, if not the only group who experience true Christian suffering due to their unwavering belief in Jesus as God and the infallibility of the Holy scriptures. We will also examine why Yahweh says He is **“gracious to whom I will gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy”** (Exodus 33:19) and more importantly, why **“Many are called, but few are chosen”** (Matthew 22:14). This is a very important study because not once did our Savior teach us to go door to door making a general nuisance of ourselves trying to “sell” Jesus to those who He hasn't given **“eyes to see and ears to hear”** (Matthew 13:15).”

In order to drive home this point, we should turn to one of the numerous anti-homosexual New Testament passages found in Paul's epistle to the Romans; **“The invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse: Because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools, And changed the glory of the incorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things”** (Romans 1:20-23). We should notice from these verses that there is no excuse for not ‘seeing’ Yahweh in the very world around us because He is clearly seen in His creation; this includes the fact that Jesus is God or part of the perfect Godhead.

There are many snakes that love turning Christians against Jesus by teaching contrary to his equality with Yahweh or saying that He wasn't **“God with us”** (Matthew 1:23) or **“God manifest in the flesh”** (1 Timothy 3:16). Beware of this type of so-called teaching, it falls directly under the Biblical definition of antichrist and also causes well-meaning Christians to serve false gods other than the Creator Jesus Christ (Colossians 1:16-18). Also, notice that foolishness accompanies “educated thought” because while “professing themselves to be wise, they became fools” meaning that their eyes are blinded by Yahweh so Satan is then allowed to play upon their intellect -- most times convincing the unfortunate host that he doesn't exist. The God of Israel is perfect, let's never forget this. Let's read some more; **“Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonor their own bodies between themselves: Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshiped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed forever. Amen. For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: And likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompense of their error which was meet”** (Romans 1:24-27).

Only a God of love would give such unruly children what they want by giving them the very filth that they desire. This type of “tough love” was exhibited in the teachings of Jesus like when He said; **“Woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation”** (Luke 6:4) or **“When thou prayest, thou shalt not be as the hypocrites are: for they love to pray standing in the synagogues and in the corners of the streets, that they may be seen of men. Verily I say unto you, They have their reward”** (Matthew 6:5). Saying that they have their

reward or have received their consolation means that their fleshly desires, whether it is riches or pleasures, will be all they will ever get. Sadly for them, being forsaken by Yahweh is no real reward at all and it's amazing how the homosexuals will still assert the false claim that the New Testament isn't anti-queer. In these passages, we can learn that there is a "natural use" for men and women and that lustful homosexuals work that which is unseemly or "indecent" (Strong's # G808) in the eyes of Yahweh. It's because of this hatred towards God and His perfect Law that Yahweh forsakes them.

Now, let's finish this chapter; **"Even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; Being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, deceit, malignity; whisperers, Backbiters, haters of God, despiteful, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, Without understanding, covenant breakers, without natural affection, implacable, unmerciful: Who knowing the judgment of God, that they which commit such things are worthy of death, not only do the same, but have pleasure in them that do them"** (Romans 1:28-32). Here we can see that Yahweh Himself gives them the reprobate mind to do those things non-convenient or not "becoming (Strong's # G2520)." In short, they are simply considered vessels of dishonor that can only be used to bring about Yahweh's perfect will on earth, even if the so-called reprobate isn't aware of it.

Paul also provides us with some distinguishing traits of those given the spirit of slumber, they are straight-out haters of God and the very covenant that He made with Israel among a few. The Bible tells us that there are many false prophets among us (II Peter 2:1) and in order to be a false prophet one must be working within the movement so let's be aware of the many devices of the Judas-inspired enemy. Let's also do all that we can to serve our Jealous God by adapting our lives around His perfect commandments or Law, even when our human understanding doesn't comprehend why it's commanded. Let's stay in Romans but hop over to the 9th chapter and pick it up on verse 13; **"As it is written, Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated. What shall we say then? Is there unrighteousness with God? God forbid. For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that showeth mercy"** (Romans 9:13-16).

It's amazing that so many Christians feel like an omnipotent God doesn't possess the ability to hate when it's written in our very scriptures. "It is written" in Malachi 1:2-3; **"I have loved you, saith Yahweh. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith Yahweh: yet I loved Jacob, And I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness."** Notice here that Paul says there is no unrighteousness with God as it is never our place to question His motives, instead we should be only thankful and humble that He has chosen us at all. In keeping with the topic, Paul even quotes Exodus 33:19 which reads; **"He said [to Moses], I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of Yahweh before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will show mercy on whom I will show mercy."** This is more Biblical proof that it is God that does the choosing and while He may use His people to spread the Gospel, only the gift of the Holy Spirit can give them actual eyes to see or the ability to discern what is plainly written in our beloved scriptures.

Let's continue; **"For the Scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might show my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honor, and another unto dishonor"** (Romans 9:17-21)? In chapter five you will see that Yahweh Himself hardened Pharaoh's heart and it's

here that we discover the reason for Him doing so - "He might show His power in Pharaoh, and that His name might be declared throughout all the earth." Paul then continues to compare Israel to pots formed by the potter which is a very fitting analogy because the ruddy Adam was formed from the red soil in the Garden of Eden.

Nonetheless, we learn that Yahweh makes some of these vessels (or people) for honor and others for dishonor to "show His power" and bring about His will. No man can question Yahweh as to why they were created to be a certain way and no amount of arguing will make a person see a truth that is not intended for them - it's like forcing someone to read somebody else's mail, they won't understand what is written. Fortunately, Paul teaches Christians what they must do to be vessels of honor over in 2 Timothy 2:15-20; **"Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. But shun profane and vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness. And their word will eat as doth a canker: of whom is Hymenaeus and Philetus; Who concerning the truth have erred, saying that the resurrection is past already; and overthrow the faith of some. Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. But in a great house there are not only vessels of gold and of silver, but also of wood and of earth; and some to honor, and some to dishonor. If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honor, sanctified, and meet for the master's use, and prepared unto every good work."**

In order to be a vessel of honor and "fit for use" by Yahweh we must study the Word of God and rightly divide that Truth. We must also shun or refuse false doctrine here called profane vain babblings such as any new doctrines that might rear their ugly heads along our Christian walk. It also says that those who say that "the resurrection is past already" or that Jesus will never return again are to be resisted and surprisingly there are still sects of "Pharisee Christians" that like to teach against the second coming of Jesus or Kingdom age. It should already be apparent that Yahweh knows them that are his and through spiritual discernment it becomes second-nature for Christians to spot those who are His as well. Fellowship is important, but let's all be sure that we purge ourselves from these false doctrines and trust in the Ever-Living Word before approaching the Father in any request. We should always set time aside to listen for His voice in nature, in the Bible, inside us or by any of the many ways that Yahweh chooses to speak to His elect.

Jesus teaches that **"thy word is truth"** in Matthew 17:17 and almost every piece of **"the whole amour of God"** (Ephesians 6:13-17) is the Word of Yahweh so we must always use our swords (Hebrews 4:12) against the enemy and their false doctrines. The serpentine enemy loves to sugarcoat their many lies with a wee-bit of truth and without the Word we have no chance against them. This was taught in the actions of Jesus when He was "tempted" by Satan in the wilderness, He corrected Lucifer numerous times by saying "It is written" showing the importance of knowing twisted scripture when we see it. Study is a commandment. Let's now move on to Romans 11:1; **"I say then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. Wot ye not what the Scripture saith of Elijah? how he maketh intercession to God against Israel, saying, Lord, they have killed thy prophets, and digged down thine altars; and I am left alone, and they seek my life. But what saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to Baal"** (Romans 11:1-4).

Paul tells us all in the Word of God that he is an Israelite descended from the tribe of Benjamin which is an important fact within itself. He then continues to explain that Yahweh hasn't cast away His chosen race but has even chosen Himself seven thousand people, or the elect remnant. Baal was the false god of Jezebel and in a futurist sense would also be the government "god" or church because he was also the god of Jezebel's husband King Ahab. My how things don't change! Even in today's sad state of affairs with churchianity twisting doctrine right and left there is a remnant of believers as Paul soon explains. Continuing on; **"Even so then at this present**

time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. And if by grace, then is it no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work. What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. (According as it is written, God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear;) unto this day. And David saith, Let their table be made a snare, and a trap, and a stumblingblock, and a recompense unto them: Let their eyes be darkened, that they may not see, and bow down their back always” (Romans 11:5-10).

Like typical, even the remnant is saved according to grace in compliance with Ephesians 2:8-9; **“For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: it is the gift of God: Not of works, lest any man should boast.”** Paul continues to teach the Romans that **“God hath given them the spirit of slumber, eyes that they should not see, and ears that they should not hear”** just like promised and as it is written. This concept of slumber dates all the way back to Deuteronomy 29:4 where Moses says to certain men of Israel; **“Yet Yahweh hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.”** Turn with me now to Isaiah 29:6-10; **“Thou shalt be visited of Yahweh of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire. And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be as a dream of a night vision. It shall even be as when an hungry man dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, he is faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion. Stay yourselves, and wonder; cry ye out, and cry: they are drunken, but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink. For Yahweh hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath closed your eyes: the prophets and your rulers, the seers hath he covered.”**

Most Christians should be familiar with this account in Isaiah, it’s from this same chapter that we read; **“Wherefore the Lord said, Forasmuch as this people draw near me with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by the precept of men”** (Isaiah 29:13). Jesus would later teach on this same verse when dealing with the hypocrites or “pretend Christians” of His day in Matthew 15:7-8; **“Hypocrites, well did Isaiah prophesy of you, saying, This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me. But in vain they do worship me, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.”** We should all be able to notice here that our Savior teaches that there are men at large, ones with a slumbered spirit no less, who are teaching for doctrine their own commandments or “the precepts of men.” In short, there are many people who consider themselves to be followers of the Way but are in fact no more Christian than Lucifer himself.

One merely need to look around at the type of baloney that is spewed out from behind the modern-day pulpit in this day and age to see this is true because a majority of what government churches teach cannot be substantiated within the pages of the Bible. Such false concepts like “the prosperity doctrine, judeo-Christianity or the pre-tribulation rapture” are all dreamed up by men who have removed their heart far from Yahweh and to put it more bluntly - they can only offer “lip service” to Jesus because they’re blinded in reality. We will now be examining the actual verses that prove Yahweh plainly sends evil itself upon His people when they are unruly to His Law. So far, we’ve covered three major aspects all taken from the book of Romans leading up to this very aspect - the reprobate mind, the dishonorable vessel and the slumbered spirit. Like all things, even these three appalling characteristics are from our Creator Jesus. The Holy Bible says; **“Yahweh hath made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil** (Proverbs 16:4).”

For most Christians, the concept of an omnipotent or “all things” God is the key to understanding the very oracles of the Ever-Living Yahweh. There are many false prophets at large who love to attack this harmony

by asserting the lie that Jesus isn't God or Satan doesn't exist but somehow there's another "higher power" at work within our own minds that should be hearkened to. Beware of snakes that push anything new whether it is a new age, new doctrines or new Bibles. This author is of the conviction that an evil person can spend their entire life pretending to be Christian just to sow discord from within the ranks. This is why Jesus taught so adamantly against the hypocrites or "stage players" and would also teach us; **"Give not that which is holy unto the dogs, neither cast ye your pearls before swine, lest they trample them under their feet, and turn again and rend you"** (Matthew 7:6). Never before have so many tares been apparent as they are in today's apostasy.

A good place to study about dogs and pigs would be in 1st Samuel 16:11-15; **"Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all thy children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him [David] in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And Yahweh said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of Yahweh came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah. But the Spirit of Yahweh departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from Yahweh troubled him. And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee."** This is the choosing of David for Yahweh done through the prophet Samuel and we should all notice that even as a youth David was ruddy possessing "the ability to blush" as we can also read during the account of David and Goliath; **"When the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance"** (1 Samuel 17:42). However, what I'd like to focus on is the fact that as soon as the mighty David was chosen to receive the Holy Spirit, that same Spirit completely left king Saul and an evil one entered into him to replace it.

There's another account of a certain evil spirit found in Acts 19:11-16; **"God wrought special miracles by the hands of Paul: So that from his body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded."** Notice that these uncalled jews attempt to exorcize evil spirits "by Jesus whom Paul preacheth" and they were practically beaten down for their attempt and instead fled from the house naked and wounded? We should pay close attention to these passages to see why this happened -- this evil spirit asks the false exorcists "Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are ye?" before unleashing his fury? In light of this story remember the words of James; **"Thou believest that there is one God; thou doest well: the devils also believe, and tremble"** (James 2:19).

For a moment, let's think about the legion of demons that Jesus Christ cast into the filthy swine as we'll read from Luke 8:26-33; **"They [Jesus and His disciples] arrived at the country of the Gadarenes, which is over against Galilee. And when he went forth to land, there met him out of the city a certain man, which had devils long time, and ware no clothes, neither abode in any house, but in the tombs. When he saw Jesus, he cried out, and fell down before him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with thee, Jesus, thou Son of God most high? I beseech thee, torment me not. (For he had commanded the unclean spirit to come out of the man. For oftentimes it had caught him: and he was kept bound with chains and in fetters; and he brake the bands, and was driven of the devil into the wilderness.) And Jesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion: because many devils were entered into him. And they besought him that he would not command them to go out into the deep [nothingness]. And there was there an herd of many swine feeding on the mountain: and they besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. And he**

suffered them. Then went the devils out of the man, and entered into the swine: and the herd ran violently down a steep place into the lake, and were choked.”

From this account as well we can see that evil-spirited demons know who are the sons of Yahweh in contrast to their own - the unfortunate certain man, or “host” for the evil spirits. Friends, we can choose either the Holy Spirit or an evil spirit, it’s one or the other so let’s keep our vessels as clean as possible so the proper Spirit can abide within us always. Jesus cast the demons into the pigs because they are Biblically considered unclean and this is yet another proof-text that swine are an abomination. Before moving on to lying spirits we should quickly look at two more accounts that further drive home the very point I’m trying to make. In Luke 9:49-50 it reads; **“John answered and said, Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbid him, because he followeth not with us. And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us.”** Now, contrast these unnamed followers who used Jesus name to rebuke demons instead of “by Jesus whom Paul preacheth” as we just read a moment ago. Never could truer Words be spoken than “He that is not against us is for us” because in certain cases, false brethren can only be against us and will do all they can to destroy Biblical truth or sow discord.

In the Gospel of Matthew 17:14-21 it reads; **“When they [the disciples] were come to the multitude, there came to him a man, kneeling down to him, and saying, Lord, have mercy on my son: for he is lunatic, and sore vexed: for oftentimes he falleth into the fire, and oft into the water. And I brought him to thy disciples, and they could not cure him. Then Jesus answered and said, O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? bring him hither to me. And Jesus rebuked the devil; and he [singular] departed out of him: and the child was cured from that very hour. Then came the disciples to Jesus apart, and said, Why could not we cast him out? And Jesus said unto them, Because of your unbelief: for verily I say unto you, If ye have faith as a grain of mustard seed, ye shall say unto this mountain, Remove hence to yonder place; and it shall remove; and nothing shall be impossible unto you. Howbeit this kind goeth not out but by prayer and fasting.”** From what we’ve just read we should be able to see that many of the disciples themselves held an ‘unbelief’ in demons or evil spirits just like we find many Christians today that refuse to acknowledge the existence of Satan or power of Jesus’ name.

Interesting also is the fact that a lunatic is considered demon possessed agreeing with a majority of recorded history, that is - until the pharmakeia (pharmaceutical industry) gained major footing in the poisoning our people with unnecessary vaccines and developed so-called “mental health” facilities during this last century. Evil spirits are real and they are sent by Yahweh. **“The king of Israel [Ahab] said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he [Elijah] would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil? And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of Yahweh: I saw Yahweh sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. And Yahweh said, Who shall persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner. And there came forth a spirit, and stood before Yahweh, and said, I will persuade him. And Yahweh said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade and prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, Yahweh hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and Yahweh hath spoken evil concerning thee”** (1 Kings 22:18-23).

This is scriptural truth that the God of Israel can and does put a lying spirit in the mouth of certain “prophets” irregardless of their heritage. Bearing false witness is not only a violation of numerous Mosaic Laws but a serious offense of the ninth commandment (Exodus 20:16) so those who choose to participate in such activities, especially amongst the chosen remnant of Yahweh’s Holy people, should already be rebuked as a false prophet that contains a lying spirit. In this particular account “there came forth a spirit, and stood before Yahweh and said I will persuade him.” Compare this with the story of Job that reads; “There was a day when the sons of God came

to present themselves before Yahweh, and Satan came also among them” (Job 1:6). Many false prophets who deny the fact that Satan is a real deity like to point out that the word “tempter” means “put to the test or tempt” and “devil” means “false accuser or slanderer” as if this fact supports their claims. The way I look at names is like this - every name in the Bible has a specific meaning. For example, Emmanuel means “God with us” but it was without a doubt still Jesus. Peter means “rock” but he wasn’t stone. Andrew means “manly” but he was still ole’ Andy. Phillip means “fond of horses” but did he own any? Beelzebub means “dung god” and he most likely was. Just because Lucifer (as a noun-masculine name) means “light-bringer” doesn’t mean that he’s not the fallen one.

There’s a second rendering of this account found in 2 Chronicles 18:17-21; **“The king of Israel [Ahab] said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he [Elijah] would not prophesy good unto me, but evil? Again he said, Therefore hear the word of Yahweh; I saw Yahweh sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and on his left. And Yahweh said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramothgilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner. Then there came out a spirit, and stood before Yahweh, and said, I will entice him. And Yahweh said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And Yahweh said, Thou shalt entice and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do so. Now therefore, behold, Yahweh hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and Yahweh hath spoken evil against thee.”** In comparing the two accounts we can notice the only major difference is with the “spirit that came forth” - in Kings it says he would “persuade” the false prophets and in Chronicles it says he will “entice” them. Both words are taken from the verb pāthāh (pronounced paw-thaw’) and it literally means “allure, deceive, enlarge, entice, flatter, persuade or make one silly” (Strong’s # H6601). Both books of the Bible say that it was Yahweh Himself that put a lying spirit in the mouth of the prophets and spoke evil against them. Lying spirits are real and they are also sent by Yahweh.

In light of this evidence about lying spirits consider this awesome passage found in Isaiah 45:4-7; **“For Jacob my servant’s sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. I am Yahweh, and there is none else, there is no God beside me: I girded thee, though thou hast not known me: That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that there is none beside me. I am Yahweh, and there is none else. I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I Yahweh do all these.”** An omnipotent God is just that - all things. Often, people ask themselves “Why would a God of love do such things?” The fact of the matter is the Bible never once states that Yahweh is only love, rather He possesses the abilities of both hate and love like His children that are formed in His image. We can further verify this fact in Malachi 1:3 and Romans 9:13 where god himself says; **“Jacob have I loved, but Esau have I hated.”** We will cover the reasons why Yahweh chooses some people over others in more depth later in this book and it’s to multiply His signs and wonders to both the heathen and the world.





Chapter IV:

In The Garden of Yahweh: Trees and Stars

Take your Bibles and turn to Ezekiel 31 and we're going to begin reading with verse 3; **"Behold, the Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of an high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs. The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field. Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, and his boughs were multiplied, and his branches became long because of the multitude of waters, when he shot forth. All the fowls of heaven made their nests in his boughs, and under his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their young, and under his shadow dwelt all great nations. Thus was he fair in his greatness, in the length of his branches: for his root was by great waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: the fir trees were not like his boughs, and the chesnut trees were not like his branches; nor any tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty. I have made him fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him"** (Ezekiel 31:3-9).

In the book of Isaiah we also read **"How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations! For thou hast said in thine heart, I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, in the sides of the north: I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; I will be like the most High. Yet thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit"** (Isaiah 14:12-15). As many of you might be aware, both of these particular verses are prophetic teachings about Satan, the enemy of Christians around the world. This chapter will specifically focus on the themes of trees and stars when dealing with the Bible's teachings about angels and demons. More specifically, it will shed a little more detail on the creation account when read in chronological order. Sadly, the topic of trees is an area of the Bible that most modern-day preachers tend to neglect and without this particular knowledge their followers can never understand "the original sin."

Examples of how trees are used in a figurative sense to describe people or bloodlines are scattered throughout scripture like this verse found in Jeremiah 11:19 where it states **"Let us destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and let us cut him off from the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered."** In Matthew 3:10 we also read **"Now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire."** Most of Christendom has even heard Christ's teachings on this same topic when dealing with mankind in Matthew 7:17 where He proclaimed **"Every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit."** It's very obvious that trees are symbolic of people, both good and bad. Let's now expand on this term "fruit." In Genesis 3:1-3, Satan called **"serpent"** (Revelation 12:9) or the enchanter says to Eve **"Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?"** Eve replies **"We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die."** Interesting of note here is the word fruit which stems from the Hebrew word *periy* (pronounced per-ee') and according to Strong's Concordance it means "to bear fruit, grow or increase" Brown-Driver-Briggs' Hebrew Definitions explains the word much more specifically with the straight-forward definition of "fruit, offspring, children, progeny (of the womb)."

This author's intention isn't to expand upon what happened in the Garden of Eden by explaining the word touch means "to lie with" or eat and ate means "to partake." The fact of the matter is the account is simple and



hopefully what I've stated so far sheds light on why "The eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked" and why Seth (whom the future Messiah would eventually spring from and name means "substitute") is listed in Adam's genealogy and not Cain (Genesis 5:3). A word to the wise should be sufficient. My intention is more to prove that Satan and several other 'trees' were in the Garden of Yahweh and they were all people. Keep in mind that Satan's number "is the number of a man" (Revelation 13:18) or as a fallen angel is the perfect man. Stars are entirely different matters altogether and usually represent angelic beings. In Genesis 1:16 we read **"God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: he made the stars also."** Yahweh also set these up as **"signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years"** (Genesis 1:14) and we find in Psalms 19:1 that "the firmament sheweth his handywork."

Turn to the book of Job, Chapter 38 and read verses 5 through 7. Yahweh himself asks Job **"Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it? Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof; When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?"** Catch the part about "morning stars" being the sons of God for now. Turn over to Revelation, chapter 22. In verse 16 Jesus states **"I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star."** Indeed many of you are familiar with this passage that not only proves our Savior was a direct descendent of David on earth but the morning star. Now for the clincher - turn back to Isaiah 14 and read again verse 12: **"How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!"** This verse is the only place in the Bible where the name Lucifer is mentioned and one might be surprised to discover that the very word itself means "the morning star" (Strong's # 1966)."

More specifically, "the early star" as opposed who Jesus who is to come after Satan's reign during the end of time as we can prove in 2nd Thessalonians, Chapter 2. Read starting with verse 3 it says **"Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition; Who opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God."** This concept is also taught by Jesus himself in the parable of the tares and the wheat. The pre-tribulation rapture "theory" is a fallacy. Here are a few things to think about: **"They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera (Judges 5:20)."** Israel was promised to increase **"like the stars of the heavens"** (1 Chronicles 27:23) and the goat **"waxed great, even to the host of heaven; and it cast down some of the host and of the stars to the ground, and stamped upon them"** (Daniel 8:10).

What we've covered in this chapter so far has only scratched the surface when dealing with this concept, but hopefully it has also helped to shed a bit more light on Matthew 24:29 that reads **"Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken."** Jesus even further drives this point home when he says **"as the days of Noe (Noah) were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be"** (Matthew 24:37) while addressing the concept of fallen angels during the end times. What we're going to do right now is read a bit of the creation account in chronological order to see what happened and caused Satan's fall. Keep in mind that the Word of Yahweh teaches us **"For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little: For with stammering lips and another tongue will he speak to this people"** (Isaiah 28:10-11). This aspect is beautifully apparent in the teachings of Jesus Christ who had the ability to speak to His chosen elect and His serpent enemy on numerous levels by saying the same exact sentence to a multitude.

We'll begin right at the beginning of the Bible. In Genesis 1:1 it reads **"In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth."** Notice the period? From here there's an extremely large gap of time known as "the war



in Heaven” where angelic beings (or “stars”) were active. During this time Satan rebels against Yahweh and is cast to earth. Now consider that “There was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.” In the next verse we read “The earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.” Here we have to consult the Strong’s Concordance for the meaning of the word “was” translated from the Hebrew word *hāyāh* (# H1961). This word (pronounced haw-yaw’) literally means “become or come to pass” proving that the world then “became without form, and void” and further explains what darkness was upon the face of the deep. Knowledge of this word also should tell you who the Light is created next and why later man was instructed to “Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.” To replenish is to reestablish or rebuild something that had obviously previously existed, in this case - the earth.

Hopefully you can understand now why the serpent was in the Garden of Yahweh to tempt Eve and attack the future seed-line of Jesus. In 2 Corinthians 11:3 we read **“I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ.”** Odd thing about this verse is the word beguiled is taken from the Greek *exapataō* which plainly means “wholly (sexually) seduced.” Ponder another piece of scripture as well - **“It came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose”** (Genesis 6:1-2). It’s from these unholy angel and human relations that later spread “giants” (or *nāphal*) and lead to Yahweh’s choosing Noah because he was **“perfect in his generations”** (Genesis 6:9). The word “generations” used here literally means “descent, family or pedigree” (Strong’s # H8435).” Since Adam, Eve and Satan introduced sin into the world, we should expand on how exactly the accuser came into existence, who created him and what he looks like according to Biblical description. You might just be surprised at the outcome.

Without a doubt Satan was created by Yahweh because the scripture teaches us He **“maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire”** (Psalm 104:4). Not only that, Ezekiel 28:13-15 says this about Satan - **“Thou hast been in Eden the garden of God; every precious stone was thy covering, the sardius, topaz, and the diamond, the beryl, the onyx, and the jasper, the sapphire, the emerald, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy tabrets and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created. Thou art the anointed cherub that covereth; and I have set thee so: thou wast upon the holy mountain of God; thou hast walked up and down in the midst of the stones of fire. Thou wast perfect in thy ways from the day that thou wast created, till iniquity was found in thee.”** Fatefully, a lot of false prophets teach that Lucifer is a red-suited goat with a beard carrying a pitchfork while ignoring the plain teachings of scripture that state he was a perfect and beautiful anointed cherub for Yahweh. Plainly put, Lucifer as a “star” of Yahweh was top angel until he rebelled and after his harsh rebuke was renamed *śāṭān* (pronounced saw-tawn’) which literally means “opponent or adversary” (Strong’s # H7854).”

We’ve covered Ezekiel 31 which says no “tree in the garden of God was like unto him in his beauty” and Ezekiel 28 that teaches Satan was “the anointed cherub that covereth [Yahweh’s Law].” The Ark of the Covenant had representations of two “cherubs that covereth” and Lucifer is obviously one of them. To the best of my knowledge the opposite cherub isn’t stated in scripture but educated thought tends to learn towards Michael the archangel. Satan’s first trick was to twist Yahweh’s commandments when he said **“Ye shall not surely die: For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil”** (Genesis 3:4-5). What Yahweh had really said was **“Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die”** (Genesis 2:16-17). Satan’s twisting of scripture becomes even



more apparent when dealing with the temptation of Christ. Satan tells Jesus “If thou be the Son of God, command that these stones be made bread.” to which he’s answered “It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.” What did Jesus do? Corrected twisted scripture.

Even so, Satan still continues by saying “**If thou be the Son of God, cast thyself down: for it is written, He shall give his angels charge concerning thee: and in their hands they shall bear thee up, lest at any time thou dash thy foot against a stone**” (Matthew 4:6). The devil specifically twisted a passage found in Psalm 91:11-12 which really reads “**For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.**” Notice how he left out the clause “to keep thee in all thy ways?” This must be why Jesus answered him by saying “It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.” Who was being tempted again? Luke 10:18 reads as thus; “**He [Jesus] said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven.**” This is a vital teaching by Jesus Christ that gives us a glimpse as to why He, God manifest in the flesh (I Timothy 3:16), would come for the salvation of man. The Messiah taught also; “**This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out**” (John 12:31).

When explaining the Holy Spirit, Jesus mentioned that part of this power is to be “**Of judgment, because the prince of this world is judged**” (John 16:11). We’re also told; “**Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil**” (Hebrews 2:14). As we can clearly see from these verses - Satan holds the power of death in contrast to eternal life. John teaches; “**He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother’s righteous**” (I John 3:8-12).

So far, without “spiritualizing” away anything quoted, we can see that the Bible teaches: #1) Jesus literally saw Satan “fall from heaven” because He literally said so. #2) For this purpose Jesus came to destroy the works of Satan. #3) Satan is considered “the prince of this world” and was “cast out” for Judgment. #4) The children of Yahweh have a natural tendency towards righteousness. #5) The children of Satan possess no compassion nor ability to love. #6) Cain was literally “of” that wicked one meaning Satan. #7) Because Cain was from an evil seed he murdered his moral brother Abel.

There are so many false prophets and misled Christians that continually try to explain away these plainly inscribed Words found in the Bible so the focus of the remaining chapter will be to examine numerous passages that prove there are both children from opposite seedlines. It should be rather obvious why “**there are certain men crept in unawares**” (Jude 1:4) who seek to destroy the simple teachings found in the Word of God through confusion and lame justifications. Let’s examine the parable of the tares and wheat taught to us by Jesus Christ in the 13th chapter of Matthew. As we do, pay close attention to the Words spoken by our Savior. Let’s start reading on verse 24; “**The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: But while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. But when the blade was sprung up, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also. So the servants of the householder came and said unto him, Sir, didst not thou sow good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares? He said unto them, An enemy hath done this. The servants said unto him, Wilt thou then that we go and gather them up? But he said, Nay; lest while ye gather up the tares, ye root up also the wheat with them. Let both**

grow together until the harvest: and in the time of harvest I will say to the reapers, Gather ye together first the tares, and bind them in bundles to burn them: but gather the wheat into my barn” (Matthew 13:24-30).

The subject of this parable is seedlines, or progeny. As we just read for ourselves, Jesus compares the kingdom of heaven to a man who sows good seed in his field (or the Garden of paradise) but the enemy had plans of sabotage and sows his own seed among the wheat. Tares appear identical to wheat growing alongside true Christians until harvest time at which the tares are gathered first and then burned in bundles. The thing to notice here is that the enemy sowed wicked seed. So nobody can say we’re ‘spiritualizing’ away the Word of God, let’s look at how Jesus Himself explains this parable starting on verse 36; **“Then Jesus sent the multitude away, and went into the house: and his disciples came unto him, saying, Declare unto us the parable of the tares of the field. He answered and said unto them, He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear”** (Matthew 13:36-43).

We just read that there are “children of the wicked one” and that “the enemy that sowed them is the devil” so no matter how you slice it - Jesus is once again teaching on the children of the wicked. We should also notice that the wicked tares are rapturously taken first and burned by fire (or in the lake thereof). So now when we read that **“Cain was of that wicked one”** in I John 3:12 we know that his father was certainly not Adam and why he wasn’t listed in Adam’s genealogy (Genesis 5:3). Let’s start reading in the 3rd chapter of Genesis; **“Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which Yahweh God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die”** (Genesis 3:1-3). Satan, cast to earth (Revelation 12:9) tempts Eve by casting doubt on the Word of YHVH. God tells both Adam and Eve not to touch one precise tree found in the garden. We’ve already covered the aspect that people are equated to (family) “trees” and Jesus teaches about false prophets by saying; **“Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them”** (Matthew 7:16-20).

Continuing on; **“The serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons”** (Genesis 3:4-7). This is the age-old flesh desire to be gods. Even today there are snakes in the pulpits teaching the false doctrine that we’re all “little case gods” as opposed to the sons of God (I John 3:1) so let’s be on guard. We should take notice that when Adam and Eve’s “eyes were opened” they didn’t notice that they had eaten an apple - they both noticed they were naked and promptly covered themselves with makeshift aprons sewed from fig leaves. What exactly were they hiding?

Let's read more; **"They heard the voice of Yahweh God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Yahweh God amongst the trees of the garden. And Yahweh God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where art thou? And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat"** (Genesis 3:8-11)? The word transliterated as "touch" in Genesis 3:3 is taken from the Hebrew *nāga'* which means "to lie with" (Strong's # H5060)" and based on what we've read so far it should be rather obvious what transpired. Nonetheless, we find even more keys in the specific curses pronounced on all three guilty parties. Keep in mind that in II Corinthians 11:3, Paul uses the word *exapataō* in explaining Eve's "beguilement" which straightforwardly means "wholly seduced" (Strong's # G1818)."

Now, read this; **"The man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. And Yahweh God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat. And Yahweh God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life: And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel"** (Genesis 3:12-15). The natural enmity (or hatred) is what we should focus on - if we understand that Jesus came to destroy the works of Satan then Cain and his offspring are also a part of that. Even today there exists an instinctual hatred between the sons of YHVH and the sons of Satan who are "fugitives and a vagabonds in the earth" (Genesis 4:14). The seedline of our Savior springs forth out of Seth (Adam's listed son) and it's His blameless sacrifice that gives us power over the serpentine enemy.

Listen closely; **"Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living"** (Genesis 3:16-20). First, Eve is considered the mother of all living, not part nor some. Are there wicked people in the world? Indeed, her very curse was one of pregnancy when Yahweh says to her "I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children." Second, notice that the Creator keeps his promise and gives Adam eventual death when He says "thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return." Satan's trickery brought forth death into the world to which Jesus would eventually overcome.

Turn to the New Testament for a moment and read a few verses from I Thessalonians; **"For ye, brethren, became followers of the churches of God which in Judea are in Christ Jesus: for ye also have suffered like things of your own countrymen, even as they have of the Jews: Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they please not God, and are contrary to all men: Forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they might be saved, to fill up their sins always: for the wrath is come upon them to the uttermost. But we, brethren, being taken from you for a short time in presence, not in heart, endeavored the more abundantly to see your face with great desire. Wherefore we would have come unto you, even I Paul, once and again; but Satan hindered us"** (I Thessalonians 2:14-18). Those passages should really be no surprise **"For such are false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according**



to their works” (II Corinthians 11:13-15). This means that there are “tares” or false prophets and brethren mixed right in with the wheat who profess to be Christian and sometimes even teach small amounts of truth but are in reality Satan’s literal children.

In this chapter we’ve simply read from the Bible and discovered that practically each time Jesus or Paul encountered persecution it was at the hands of the jews or what some loosely consider Judeans. But wait! It gets much more interesting when we consider these Words spoken by Jesus to the church of Ephesus; **“I know thy works, and tribulation, and poverty, (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemy of them which say they are Jews, and are not, but are the synagogue of Satan. Fear none of those things which thou shalt suffer: behold, the devil shall cast some of you into prison, that ye may be tried; and ye shall have tribulation ten days; be thou faithful unto death, and I will give thee a crown of life”** (Revelation 2:9-10). Again, we can read these Words spoken to the church in Philadelphia; **“I know thy works: behold, I have set before thee an open door, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my name. Behold, I will make them of the synagogue of Satan, which say they are Jews, and are not, but do lie; behold, I will make them to come and worship before thy feet, and to know that I have loved thee”** (Revelation 3:8-9). Pray that no snake ever attempts to snatch our “crown of life.”

Chapter V:



Suffer No Witch To Live Nor Other gods

It’s fitting that this chapter should begin right at our proof-text in Exodus 22:18; **“Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.”** It’s a straight-forward command spoken by Yahweh to the Israelites that doesn’t say “I will not” nor “you really should not” but instead plainly says “You shall not” allow this type of feminist filth around you. What is an authentic witch though? For sake of clarity, the 1901 American Standard Version says; **“Thou shalt not suffer a sorceress to live”** shedding more light on the meaning of the Hebrew word *kāshaph*. As a word, *kāshaph* (pronounced kaw-shaf”) which was transliterated into English as “witch” is a primitive root which means “To whisper a spell, that is, to inchant or practise magic: - sorcerer, (use) witch (-craft)” (Strong’s # H3784). Think for a moment about the very definition of the “serpent” that seduced Eve in the Garden of Eden - this particular word means “hiss” and is taken from *nāchash* (pronounced naw-khash’) meaning “whispering enchanter” (Strong’s # H5172 & H5175).

Yahweh will never ask His children to do something that He wouldn’t do Himself so this is a prime example of that. Just like us, God Himself came in the flesh as Jesus (I Timothy 3:16) in order to destroy this same serpent also known as Satan (Hebrews 2:14 & I John 3:8) so naturally He asks us to do likewise. I use this as an analogy to prove God’s own distaste for those who “whisper” evil doctrines contrary to the scriptures that He’s laid down for eternity - don’t go accusing this author of preaching murder. The way of the snake is to twist words out of context and without a doubt some will feel that’s my whole intent with writing this book but before going any further let me make a quick disclaimer - I am not saying anyone should go out and start burning witches at the stake as the not-so-Holy Roman Catholick church has done in times past. Instead, I hope to show you what the scriptures say about the subject so we can better see the enemy who takes great measures to protect this evil practice.

“He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not

of God, neither he that loveth not his brother” (I John 3:8-10). Take heed and listen! Who but the children of the devil would protect a witch? Who but the children of God would withstand the enemy in this matter? II Corinthians 6:14-15 has this to say about it; **“Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel?”** Like all things in the Bible - it’s right or wrong and good or bad, period.

Let’s look at a few more commandments given by Yahweh that further explain His distaste for this rebellious way like; **“Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am Yahweh your God (Leviticus 19:31).”** Once again, it is forbidden for Christians to seek after anybody but God Himself for knowledge and the end result is death for those sad people who do as we shall soon prove - spiritual or physical, it’s a fact that the God of Israel has no part with them. **“The soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people”** says Yahweh in Leviticus 20:6 so how can anyone say we’re all equal or even worse “all gods are equal?” No, the fact of the matter is God resists those who dabble in witchcraft or even seek after astrology or counterfeit fortune-tellers and most times those who do also bring curses upon their own heads.

So many say that our God isn’t ‘tolerant’ enough or something to that humanistic effect but do you think that these serpentine witches are tolerant of our Faith or proven scriptures? Of course not! They know that the Holy Bible is what condemns them so they will instead work tirelessly (to no effect) trying to remove any trace of its teachings. Anyone with the sense of a mule can see that it’s the tolerant liberals who are the least tolerant of anyone except for those godless like them. Here’s how “tolerant” Yahweh is when it deals with witches; **“A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them”** (Leviticus 20:27). That doesn’t sound like a God who tolerates any type of evil now does it? It’s the God of the Holy Bible who spoke those same Words yet in this day and age many Christians (in name only) will actually give me grief for bringing forth a study like this.

The sin of witchcraft is listed in the New Testament as a work of the flesh; **“Now the works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, Idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, Envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God”** (Galatians 5:19-21). Later in this chapter, we’ll be looking into a few examples of witches from our Bibles proving that they shall not inherit the kingdom of God as Yahweh has forever promised and the reasons for such a pledge. Like every Word to be found in the scripture, these are very important teachings that are not meant to be taken lightly and I’d venture to say that anyone who does also takes their Faith with a grain of salt. We cannot compromise nor accept these filthy dreamers into our midst. Why you ask? Because God says so.

First things first, God doesn’t look lightly upon witchcraft, period. He denied Saul the throne telling him that “rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry” (I Samuel 15:23) and outright forbids witchcraft or serving other “gods” in too numerous scriptures to cover in full this morning. To understand His perfect reasoning behind such a command we must look at a few passages that establish His reasons, Deuteronomy 13 sums it up the best because Yahweh commands us; “If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for Yahweh your God proveth you, to know whether ye love Yahweh your God with all your heart and with all your soul” (Deuteronomy 13:1-3).

Yes indeed, YHVH Himself sends false prophets among the people as we briefly covered in chapter three for the reasons of proving or “trying” us to see who we’ll call our Lord. The beauty of our omnipotent God is that He always tells us what we need to do and it’s up to us to decide who knows what’s better - us or Him. In the next few verses we’re told what to do in a situation like this and the projected outcome for following His seamless guidelines as laid down in the eternal Law. Here’s what to do; **“Ye shall walk after Yahweh your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn you away from Yahweh your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which Yahweh thy God commanded thee to walk in”** (Deuteronomy 13:4-5).

The reason we’re told to do this? Here’s the answer; **“So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee”** (Deuteronomy 13:5). As stated earlier, the reason for the removal of false brethren and those who seek after alternate gods is to completely remove the evil seed from among our people. If a person is able to look around their own neighborhoods and see all manner of wickedness or sin then chances are pretty good that God’s Law is not being followed, rather man’s faulty system. Let’s look at a few examples of people from our own Bibles who all followed witchcraft or alternate seers and what their outcome was for doing so. Then after we look at these I’d like to bring forward a modern-day example of witchcraft that I’m sure almost everyone hearing this sermon will be familiar with and the judgment of several murderers under man’s rule. We’ll compare the differences and see who knows best when dealing with this type of evil and whose way would be most humane.

Perhaps the most popular sorceress to be found in our Bibles would be “the witch of Endor” whom Saul consulted after Samuel’s death. Outwardly, king **“Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land”** (I Samuel 28:3) as instructed by Yahweh but when He wasn’t answered by God on how to deal with the Philistines he mistakenly turns to this heathen women, costing him his throne. David trusted in Yahweh enough to slay and behead Goliath so is granted victory again. Many of the Ephesians **“which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed”** (Acts 19:19-20). God uses evil for good many times and this is an example of “beating the devil at his own game” for the glory of God. The Acts also has Simon Magus, Elymas, the damsel at Philippi, the sons of Sceva and vagabond Jews all engaging in witchcraft.

The king of Babylon used entrails and images for the purpose of divination in Ezekiel 21:21 to which Yahweh Judges by saying; **“Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: this shall not be the same: exalt him that is low, and abase him that is high”** (Ezekiel 21:26). As you can already see, Yahweh never accepts those who place faith in false gods or prophets and gives His grace to those who are humble enough to seek His face and Will continually. We can’t serve two masters - only one or the other. The whorish Jezebel was a Baal-worshipping feminist of sorts **“and it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, Is it peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts are so many”** (II Kings 9:22)? We will further expand upon this particular rebellious woman in chapter ten, eventually she is trampled into several pieces under the feet of warhorses under the spirit-filled leadership of Jehu. It’s not a good outcome for Jezebel.

The faithless Ninevites engaged in witchcraft and serving other gods to which this is the outcome; **“Because of the multitude of the whoredoms of the wellfavoured harlot, the mistress of witchcrafts, that selleth nations through her whoredoms, and families through her witchcrafts. Behold, I am against thee, saith Yahweh of hosts; and I will discover thy skirts upon thy face, and I will shew the nations thy nakedness, and the kingdoms thy shame”** (Nahum 3:4-5).” Once again, God is plainly against witches. During the exodus

several Egyptians used witchcraft including Jannes and Jambres who withstood Moses and Aaron (II Timothy 3:8) by casting down their staffs turning them to snakes and using forbidden magic to bring forth all manner of counterfeit “signs and miracles” further hardening Pharaoh’s heart leading to the eventual downfall of their own kingdom. We will examine this in more detail shortly.

It’s really no wonder considering Yahweh has said; **“I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith Yahweh of hosts”** (Malachi 3:5). God has called for a swift death for those who fall aside and turn to faithless diviners or witches - please keep this in mind. In light of this Biblical evidence, I’d like to now look at a group of self-pronounced witches known as the Manson family who are best known for the senseless slaughter of twenty-six year old actress Sharon Tate alongside numerous others during the summer of 1969. Without a doubt almost everyone has heard of these senseless murders as there are many godless people in the world today who still look up Charles Manson as some sort of “messiah” (like the jewish pervert Marilyn Manson just to name one).

During questioning in July 1970, Linda Kasabian testified that Manson had instructed them to make little “witchy things” fashioned from weeds, rocks, stones, branches or wires to hang in the trees so that the murderers could find their way back to their campsite from the road in the dark. Upon further questioning Linda stated that “Charlie called us all witches” and then proceeded to discuss the numerous orgies she had engaged in at the Spahn Movie Ranch under the influence of both Manson and LSD. I use this depressing analogy because during her testimony Kasabian stated that these events started as harmless “creepy-crawling missions” that eventually lead to murder. Kasabian said “A creepy-crawling mission is where you creepy-crawl into people’s houses and you take things which actually belong to you in the beginning, because it actually belongs to everybody.” In short, they were an immature previously harmless group of misguided misfits who felt that the world somehow owed them their existence.

She also continued; “I remember one specific instance where the girls made Charlie a long, black cape, and one of the girls was fitting it to him, and he sort of said, Now when I go creepy-crawling, people won’t see me because they will think I am a bush or a tree.” Yeah, the fun and games of the perverse Manson family eventually cost the lives of several job-holding victims in addition to the unborn fetus of Sharon Tate (and filmmaker Roman Polanski), how harmless were these witches? These murders were not inspired by money because the cowardly murderers never really stole anything from their victims; rather they were more content to eat from supermarket dumpsters as some sort of twisted open polygamous “family.” These murders were only inspired by an evil blood-lust under the leadership of an outright snake who was obsessed with the communist music of The Beatles and fancied himself some sort of “god.” Charles Manson and Susan Atkins are perfect examples of why God’s Law on capital punishment should be followed. For the Manson family killers there is no eternal life and the Bible clearly says as such.

Take your Bibles and turn to Exodus, chapter 34. It says starting at verse 14; **“For thou shalt worship no other god: for Yahweh, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God: Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; And thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods”** (Exodus 34:14-17). This is a strict commandment repeated by Yahweh throughout most of the Old Testament and also re-affirmed in several places throughout the New Testament like when Paul teaches **“For though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, as there be gods many, and lords many”** (1 Corinthians 8:5). Having the ability to discern the true from false as Christians is essential for the proper service of Yahweh

and as this study will show - many of these same lesser gods still exist today and still have devoted followings, especially among the pagan circles. One will only need to do a little research into the numerous counterfeit gods mentioned later in this chapter if they need further proof of this fact.

Those familiar with our mighty King Solomon might even recall that in all his wisdom he **“did evil in the sight of Yahweh, and went not fully after the Yahweh, as David his father”** (1 Kings 11:6). How could this happen? The answer is in this same book so just start reading the account at the beginning of the chapter; **“King Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites; Of the nations concerning which Yahweh said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with Yahweh his God, as the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.”**

It was Solomon’s love of “strange woman” that eventually lead his heart to worship the false gods Ash-toreth and Milcom. This word strange comes from the Hebrew word nokriy (pronounced nok-ree’) and it literally means “alien, foreigner or different” (Strong’s # H5237).” King Solomon himself would later teach **“For a whore is a deep ditch; and a strange woman is a narrow pit”** (Proverbs 23:27) for ignoring Yahweh’s plain teaching of **“Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods”** (Exodus 23:32). Solomon also says of the strange woman: **“her end is bitter as wormwood, sharp as a two-edged sword. Her feet go down to death; her steps take hold on hell”** (Proverbs 5:4-5). That being said, it’s very much a Biblical teaching that embracing the strange or foreign will eventually lead a person towards also serving strange and foreign gods. This aspect is apparent in so many parts of the world that have accepted numerous new age religions and soon end up teaching their unarmed followers strange doctrines (Hebrews 13:9). One should also be able to see that this is yet another clear-cut warning against forbidden miscegenation and mixing which provokes Yahweh to wrath for this very reason. **“Ye cannot serve God and mammon (Matthew 6:24).”**

Turn in your Bibles over to Psalm 95:3 and it says **“For Yahweh is a great God, and a great King above all gods.”** As already stated, the first commandment alone is proof of these false gods’ existence but did you ever stop to wonder how they came to be in the first place? The key is found back in the Garden of Eden when Satan lies to Eve by saying **“For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil”** (Genesis 3:5). Indeed, this is the age-old battle of man wanting to be gods rather than following Yahweh the Most High. The Word teaches us that it is man’s hands that fashion these false gods of silver and gold like this verse found in Isaiah 37:19; **“for they were no gods, but the work of men’s hands”** and another - **“ye shall serve gods, the work of men’s hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell”** (Deuteronomy 4:28). It should be rather obvious thus far that these molten or metal gods are produced by wicked men but thank goodness Yahweh rules over them all and is complete control.

I’m certain most have heard the term “God of gods” before. This is one more description of our King and this term is nestled in various places in the Bible. In Deuteronomy 10:17 it says **“For Yahweh your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward”** and in Daniel 11:36 it says this about the son of perdition; **“he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods.”** Yahweh is the omnipotent Creator in charge of all things. Turn to Psalm 82 and read the first two verses; **“God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked?”** Again, Yahweh is God above all other gods and these very gods exist because we ‘accept the persons

of the wicked. Also stated earlier, each of the ten plagues that Yahweh sent into Egypt was not only an attack on the heart-hearted Pharaoh and his kingdom but a strike at their many false gods. In Exodus 12:12 we read **“For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I am Yahweh.”**

Here an overview of which “dumb god” each of the ten plagues represented:

First Plague - Blood: The very first plague sent by Yahweh through Moses was blood. Exodus 7:17-18 reads **“Thus saith Yahweh, In this thou shalt know that I am Yahweh: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand upon the waters which are in the river, and they shall be turned to blood. And the fish that is in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall lothe to drink of the water of the river.”** This was a blatant attack on Hap (aka: Hapi), the god of the Nile who is associated with Osiris and fertility worship. This false idol is always depicted in the form of a man, but his breasts are those of a woman and are intended to indicate the powers of fertility and nourishment that he supposedly possessed. Two other bogus deities related to the River Nile are Amon and Khnum who was also considered the guardian of the Nile.

Second Plague - Frogs: The next plague that Yahweh sent into Egypt was frogs. In Exodus 8:2-3 we discover **“If thou refuse to let them go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs: And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs.”** Here we find a direct strike on Heka (aka: Heqt) the toad goddess and wife of another false god known as Kneph (aka: Khnum). She was considered goddess of land, resurrection and of procreative power and because of her the ancient Egyptians considered frogs and toads sacred and the harm of these reptiles was supposedly punished by torture and eventual death. She is represented as a human female with a frog’s head.

Third Plague - Gnats: The third plague sent by Yahweh was annoying gnat-lice. We read in Exodus 8:16-17; **“Yahweh said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt. And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.”** This plague was sent against Geb the “exalted cackler” who was the Egyptian god of earth and vegetation. Egyptians of old believed Geb to be the father of Isis, Osiris and Seth (aka: Set) and husband of another false deity - the sky goddess known as Nut. This worthless god is represented by a human body covered with assorted foliage and a goose’s head, hence the nickname of “great cackler.”

Fourth Plague - Flies: Following that, Yahweh sent in flies as we read in Exodus 8:21; **“If thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of flies upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms, and also the ground whereon they are. And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am Yahweh in the midst of the earth.”** These ‘swarms’ were groups of various insects as we discover in Psalm 78:45 which reads **“He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them.”** John Wesley’s Explanatory Notes says “Flies or insects of various kinds; not only flies, but gnats, wasps, hornets; and those probably more pernicious than the common ones were.” Albert Barnes’ Notes on the Bible reads “Swarms of flies - Generally, supposed to be the dog-fly, which at certain seasons is described as a plague far worse than mosquitoes. Others, however, adopt the opinion that the insects were a species of beetle, which was revered by the Egyptians as a symbol of life, of reproductive or creative power. The sun-god, as creator, bore the name Chepera, and is represented in the form, or with the head, of a beetle.”

Fifth Plague - Pestilence: The fifth attack on Pharaoh and his false Egyptian gods is found in Exodus 9:3; **“Behold, the hand of Yahweh is upon thy cattle which is in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: there shall be a very grievous murrain.”** This word ‘murrain’ is from the Hebrew word *deber* and is translated as ‘pestilence’ forty-seven times throughout the Bible. Brown-Driver-Briggs’ Hebrew Definitions explains it as “cattle disease or cattle-plague.” Anthrax, anyone? Anyway, this attack by Yahweh was directed towards Apis the bull god. His counterpart was Hathor, the cow goddess. Their place of worship was at On (Heliopolis). The Egyptians also worshipped the lion, wolf, dog, cat, ape, and goat in the form of false idols but the ox, heifer, and ram (Khnum) were considered the most sacred. Supposedly, the soul of Osiris dwelled inside of Apis and he’s the very molten calf that impatient Israelites persuaded Aaron to fashion while Yahweh was giving Moses the Law.

Sixth Plague - Boils: The sixth plague from Yahweh on Egypt is found in Exodus 9:8; **“Yahweh said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh. And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.”** This was an attack on Thoth (Imhotep) the god of medicine and wisdom. The Egyptians had several medical deities, to whom, on special occasions, they sacrificed choice Israelite slaves. They were burned alive on a high altar and their ashes were cast into the air that with every scattered ash a blessing might descend upon the people. Moses took these same ashes and scattered them upon all the priests, people, and beasts causing boils, thus shaming the god Thoth. This event is afterwards called the botch of Egypt (Deuteronomy 28:27), as if it were some new disease and never heard of before that time.

Seventh Plague - Hail: Yahweh’s seventh attack on Pharaoh and his false gods is found in Exodus 9:18-19 and it reads **“Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now. Send therefore now, gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; for upon every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.”** This was an attack on Nut the sky goddess. She was shown in Egyptian artwork as a dark, star-covered naked woman, holding her body up in an arch, facing downwards. Her arms and legs were imagined to be the pillars of the sky, and hands and feet were thought to touch the four cardinal points at the horizon. Under her feet lay the earthen god Geb the “exalted cackler.” This could also be considered an attack on Isis, goddess of life or Seth, protector of crops.

Eighth Plague - Locusts: After Yahweh sent in hailstones He sent in another plague as we read in Exodus 10:4 - **“Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast: And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field.”** This attack was centered on Anubis, who was the god of the fields and cemeteries. He is depicted as a man with the head of a jackal-like animal but unlike a real jackal, Anubis’ head is black, representing his position as a god of the dead. He is rarely shown fully-human, but he is depicted as such in the Temple of Abydos of Rameses II himself. This plague adds insult to injury and destroys everything else that the hail had missed so it could also be considered an assault on Isis or Seth.

Ninth Plague - Darkness: Before His final attack on the firstborn of Egypt, Yahweh sends another plague as found in Exodus 10:21-23; **“Yahweh said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness which may be felt. And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days: They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.”** Who had the light? This was an attack on Ra (or Amon-Re) the sun god and so-called physical father



of all Pharaohs. He was considered by Egyptians to be self-created, the creator of all and he is often pictured as a hawk or as a hawk-headed man with a solar disk encircled by a cobra over his head. This final warning by Yahweh was completely against Pharaoh's lead god and didn't effect the Israelites who had Jesus as their Light and whom death had "passed over."

Tenth Plague - Death: The final attack by Yahweh is found in Exodus 11:4-7; **"Thus saith Yahweh, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt: And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn of the maidservant that is behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts. And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that Yahweh doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel."** This was an attack on Pharaoh the god-king himself. Pharaoh was not only considered a king by Egyptians but was worshipped as a god supposedly being an incarnation of Ra the sun god and Osiris the "giver of life." Because Pharaoh's son was also considered a lower-case god, an actual living god of Egypt died as a result of this plague. This was also the start of the Christian Passover and the beginning of the actual exodus from Egypt's false gods and hard bondage into the promised land.

Chapter VI:

Wordless Tactics of the Lawless One



The most-used maneuver by the enemy is to take away or add to the already perfect Word of Yahweh. **"In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God"** (John 1:1) so the creator Jesus is that living Word (Revelation 19:13), therefore any attack on the integrity of the pure text could be considered an attack on God Himself. Examples of "adding to or taking away" can be seen by Lucifer throughout the whole of scripture starting in the third chapter of Genesis when the serpent, or "whispering magick enchanter" (Strong's # H5172), asks Eve "Yea, hath God said?" casting doubt on the infallibility of Yahweh's Word. When Satan tempted Jesus in the wilderness he used this tactic. When explaining the parable of the sower, Jesus Christ taught; **"Those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved."** We're also warned in Revelation 22:18-19; **"For I [Jesus] testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book."** It should go without saying that Christians should be divided against those who teach doctrine not found in the Bible.

Let's take a look at who does and doesn't make it into Yahweh's Kingdom in the verses just above those, let's read verses 13-15; **"I [Jesus] am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last. Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. For without are dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie."** Break this verse down - notice that Jesus claims to be the Alpha and Omega which further proves He is the Word from start to finish, or "A to Z." Next, we see that those who make it are the ones who do the commandments of Yahweh just like He taught in Matthew 7:21; **"Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven."** Also take note that outside the Kingdom are "whosoever loveth and maketh a lie" meaning that nobody will be able to claim they were tricked by any individual or universal church. Sadly, people flock to what they love and a majority of "sheeple" will seek to justify their new doctrine of devils outside

the Word or in a bastardized version of the Bible.

Indeed, the world is filled with literally millions of so-called Bibles but not every book claiming the title is the Word of God as we will briefly cover in the subsequent chapter. The quickest way of subverting people's minds into believing a lie is to present an edited version of the Word (usually with about 10% of the content removed, typically from the source manuscripts themselves). This is one of the many faces of taking away the Word and without question hundreds of cults have sprung up this through this ploy while other false prophets care less and simply rewrite the Bible to suit their agenda. Of course these bogus Bibles are billed as "the most accurate translation ever" by those who seek to whitewash the ever-living Word of Yahweh. "Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God" so let's all do our parts to seek every Word that was spoken. There are many good translations out there but we must use discernment in order to pick them out for ourselves. Never allow any man to tell you that it's up to a building or particular organization to interpret the scriptures for you, this is another face of taking away the Word. Christians are commanded to "**Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. [And to] shun profane vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness**" (2 Timothy 2:15-16).

Turn with me to Ephesians 4:4-5 where Paul says; "**There is one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; One Lord, one faith, one baptism, One God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.**" Jesus taught throughout His entire ministry that he was 'one' with Yahweh like this important verse in Mark 12:29; "**The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord.**" A sure-fire sign of a false prophet is he will seek to destroy this oneness under several masks like teaching devilish doctrines like Jesus isn't Yahweh, the Word isn't perfect or baptism isn't essential. It's a commandment that can also be found in Deuteronomy 6:4; "**Hear, O Israel: Yahweh our God is one Yahweh.**" The reason many evil people like to teach against baptism by water for remission of sins is because they already know that they aren't going to make it into the Kingdom so they will do all they can to keep others from being baptized. Jesus teaches us in Mark 16:16; "**He that believeth and is baptized shall be saved; but he that believeth not shall be damned**" so we should be able to render a harsh rebuke against those that would teach against this essential step of salvation.

When the men of Israel asked what to do to be saved in Acts 2:37, Peter replies; "**Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost.**" Without baptism for remission of sins, the unfortunate believer is left unclean and unable to partake of the Holy Spirit's guidance which is required to unlock scripture, tap into Christian power and build spiritual discernment. This aspect is apparent in Jesus' own actions when after He was baptized by John the Immerser "**Straightway coming up out of the water, he saw the heavens opened, and the Spirit like a dove descending upon him**" (Mark 1:10) as recorded in all four Gospels. We should also take notice that Jesus did this to begin His own ministry and "**Jesus being full of the Holy Ghost returned from Jordan, and was led by the Spirit into the wilderness, Being forty days tempted of the devil**" (Luke 4:1-2). We need to be baptized for both the Holy Spirit and the ability to rightly divide the word of truth like Jesus to use the sword, or the Word of Yahweh.

Jesus Himself was baptized and He is our perfect example to follow and baptism is by water as the Bible plainly states and the word baptize, taken from the non-translated Greek baptizō (pronounced bap-tid'-zo) has only one meaning; "to make whelmed (that is, fully wet) or washed" (Strong's # G907)." Oh, the enemy will come up with many justifications like comparing the water to womb fluids, but is it worth your place in the Kingdom to merely "chance it?" Following on the heels of taking away both the Word and crucial baptism are those sham prophets that like to teach against the eternal Law of Yahweh the Law-Giver. The enemy will do all they can to keep you as an unclean vessel and sin is what separates us from Yahweh being "a transgression of the Law" as we

can read in 1 John 3:4; **“Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law.”** The unchanging food laws are usually where evil men will start sowing their lawlessness in the hopes that well-meaning Christians will eat swine or buzzard in order to defile themselves. Ironically, most of the false prophets who promote the eating of unclean foods are also the ones who abstain from it themselves while pushing that immoral agenda.

The Law is essential, it’s what we’re judged against by the living Word so we must always contrast man’s teachings with that of the Bible and when they don’t correlate we have to choose the scriptures, period. Jesus taught **“Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil [perfect]. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled”** (Matthew 5:17-18). Do those sound like the words of a Savior who “abolished the Law” of Yahweh? The strange thing is that Jesus taught the Law, carried a script of Deuteronomy, continually battled against the scribes and Pharisees who sought to replace the Mosaic Law yet the tireless snakes love to push Biblical lawlessness on the children of God. In Deuteronomy 7:9-10 we’re taught; **“Know therefore that Yahweh thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations; And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.”** Also, over in Ecclesiastes 12:13 we learn; **“Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man.”** Anyone that would teach against the Law of Yahweh is seeking to promote the kingdom of the lawless one or **“the prince of this world”** (John 12:31). The whole duty of man is to fear [reverence] Yahweh and keep His eternal Law.

Jesus plainly taught **“If ye love me, keep my commandments”** (John 14:15) so naturally the only way the serpent enemy can support their lawless agenda is to teach the erroneous doctrine that Jesus isn’t God. This is the very aspect that defines them as antichrist according to the four Biblical definitions of the very word yet so many money changers love to say that “all gods are one” or that Jesus Christ is just a good man and brilliant prophet. The Word of God teaches that there is only one God and His name is Jesus or Emmanuel (God with us) and that **“by him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether they be thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him: And he is before all things, and by him all things consist. And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence”** (Colossians 1:16-18). Thankfully, we’re saved by grace (Ephesians 2:8) but the Law given by Yahweh is in a sense the only real glimpse of the morality of Yahweh and we must always strive to please our Father. In Leviticus 11:14 it states; **“For I am Yahweh your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy [seperated]; for I am holy.”**

Jesus taught in both the Old and New Testaments that Israel was to have only one God and to only worship Him. For example, under the old covenant we’re taught; **“Thou shalt have no other gods before me”** (Exodus 20:2) and Christ taught; **“The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel; The Lord our God is one Lord: And thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first commandment”** (Mark 12:29-30). Considered the first commandment above all others, serving any other God outside of the Creator Jesus is a very serious offense so naturally the serpentine enemy loves to do all they can to rip apart the Godhead. To state it in the simplest terms, Jesus is **“God manifest in the flesh”** (1 Timothy 3:16) or **“God with us”** (Matthew 1:23) and again; **“By him were all things created”** (Colossians 1:16). The Bible is very clear about Jesus being Yahweh and any honest student should have no problems noticing this important fact when reading the scriptures, it’s when man starts inserting his own doctrines or faulty traditions that confusion sets in and the first commandment starts being violated. One God is just that - one.

Beware of people who might teach that Jesus wasn’t equal with the Father or not God, chances are they

will also be found guilty of the numerous offenses we've already discussed like attacking the perfect Word, essential baptism or eternal Law. Most of these snakes will say something along the lines of "Jesus was a great man, but not the Messiah" or they'll just call Him a simple prophet equating Him on the same level as Isaiah or Jeremiah. Jesus said; **"I am the way, the truth, and the life: no man cometh unto the Father, but by me. If ye had known me, ye should have known my Father also: and from henceforth ye know him, and have seen him"** (John 14:6-7). How it is that many lukewarm Christians intend to slide past Jesus and have access to another God by refusing to pray in Jesus' name is beyond this author - Jesus is the only God for Israel. There is no confusion about the matter, both covenants were made with Israel as the Bible teaches; **"Behold, the days come, saith Yahweh, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah"** (Jeremiah 31:31). It's just another tactic of the lawless to suggest that the Old Testament is now "done away" because not one covenant made between God and Israel has ever been disannulled (whether it be the Adamic and Noahic Covenants or the Abrahamic and New Covenants).

Now that we've covered that serving only Yahweh is considered the 'first' commandment, it should be rather obvious why many false prophets like to teach against this aspect - it can keep you from the very Kingdom they won't be in. **"Jesus Christ [is] the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever"** (Hebrews 13:8). This is an extremely important issue because we can't call ourselves Christians unless it's Christ that is our Savior and we can serve only Him. There are several commandments in the New Testament that we need to look at so turn with me to the 1st epistle of John and we'll read starting at the beginning of chapter 4; **"Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. Hereby know ye the Spirit of God: Every spirit that confesseth that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is of God: And every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world. Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. They are of the world: therefore speak they of the world, and the world heareth them. We are of God: he that knoweth God heareth us; he that is not of God heareth not us. Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error."**

These passage re-affirm that there are false prophets in the world today like we also discover in 2 Peter 2:1; **"There were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction."** These two sections of scripture give us a vivid portrait of the false teacher - they deny that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh, speak for the world and the world understands them, are of the spirit of error and bring in damnable heresies or new doctrines that are foreign to the Word of Yahweh. Let's look at another admonition as found in 2 Timothy 2:15-16; **"Study to show thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth. But shun profane vain babblings: for they will increase unto more ungodliness."** This commandment isn't hard to understand. We must turn to our Bibles because it is truth (John 17:17) and rightly divide that Word of truth. This means that we must weigh all matters and doctrines against the Word, when there's more evidence that supports the theory or belief than it must be counted as doctrine based on Biblical evidence.

2nd Peter 1:20 teaches us; **"Knowing this first, that no prophecy of the Scripture is of any private interpretation"** and over in 2nd Timothy 3:16-17 we're told; **"All Scripture is given by inspiration of God, and profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness: That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works."** So, we know that there's no private interpretation in the Bible and if it's there it must be truth, period. We also can deduct that the scripture is profitable for doctrine and instruction in righteousness so Biblical facts must be considered in all things. This is in keeping with Yahweh's commandment in Deuteronomy 11:18; **"Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and**

in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.” This book will soon prove that these same false prophets teach against the Bible or the sum total found within its pages. If there’s thirty proof texts that prove a fact or theory, lower-case “gods” would rather debate those same thirty verses rather than trust in two or three witnesses to the fact that it’s Biblical.

Who is to gain from the train of thought that there are not literal “**children of the devil**” (1 John 3:10) as Jesus taught? Only the devil’s children could benefit from such blasphemy. Those that like to pretend that Satan isn’t a factual entity have a hard time doing so with the Bible so they usually resort to other means like saying there’s no such things as angels. Satan is considered a fallen angel so you can’t have one false teaching without the other so fictitious prophets tend to dismiss both. They like to point out that angel really means “messenger” as if that disproves their existence but I’d like to shatter that myth right now before getting to Lucifer himself. Let’s look at a few miracles these so-called “men” took part in:

We read in Numbers 22:21-31; **“Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. And God’s anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of Yahweh stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. And the ass saw the angel of Yahweh standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way. But the angel of Yahweh stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. And when the ass saw the angel of Yahweh, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam’s foot against the wall: and he smote her again. And the angel of Yahweh went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. And when the ass saw the angel of Yahweh, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam’s anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff. And Yahweh opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times? And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee. And the ass said unto Balaam, Am not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since I was thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay. Then Yahweh opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of Yahweh standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.”**

Notice that Yahweh was angry with Balaam because he was out to curse the Israelites and instead sent an angel of Yahweh against him? Those that teach against angels will say that this messenger was just a man but I ask does any mortal possess the ability to make a donkey speak and at the same be visible to animals and not humans? These ‘theories’ only promote Satan and his children making them his false doctrines. Read Jude 1:11; **“Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Korah.”** The sad thing is that even Balaam learned that angels are real the hard way but many so-called “scholars” today would have you to think otherwise. Let’s read more about angels in Acts 5:17-23; **“The high priest rose up, and all they that were with him, (Sadducees,) and were filled with indignation, And laid their hands on the apostles, and put them in the common prison. But the angel of Yahweh by night opened the prison doors, and brought them forth, and said, Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life. And when they heard that, they entered into the temple early in the morning, and taught. But the high priest came, and they that were with him, and called the council together, and all the senate of the children of Israel, and sent to the prison to have them brought. But when the officers came, and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told, Saying, The prison truly found we shut with all safety, and the keepers standing without before the doors: but when we had opened, we found no man within.”**

Maybe this was just an escape artist that had the ability to release the captives from a fully-staffed prison

without anyone noticing? That's what those who teach against angels would have you to think - let's read another passage that even further shatters this new doctrine like this one in Acts 12:5-9; **“Peter therefore was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. And when Herod would have brought him forth, the same night Peter was sleeping between two soldiers, bound with two chains: and the keepers before the door kept the prison. And, behold, the angel of Yahweh came upon him, and a light shined in the prison: and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him up, saying, Arise up quickly. And his chains fell off from his hands. And the angel said unto him, Gird thyself, and bind on thy sandals. And so he did. And he saith unto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me. And he went out, and followed him; and wist not that it was true which was done by the angel; but thought he saw a vision.”** Hard-hearted Christians love to argue about this verse defending their positions that this angel was just a man. Notice that this so-called ‘man’ was able to release Peter from between two soldiers on both sides of him without them noticing?

Notice how the angel was illuminated and “shined light in the prison” and Peter felt as if he was seeing a vision? The next time somebody attempts to tell you that these are common men, remind them that they're slandering the very teachings of scripture. Most times these same false prophets bring up the fact that angel, taken from the Greek word *aggelos* (pronounced ang'-el-os) means “messenger” (Strong's # G32) as if this proves they were men but if you mention that Emmanuel means **“God with us”** (Matthew 1:23) they will debate for hours trying to say Jesus wasn't Yahweh. Again, the first definition of antichrist is “every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh” which is just another way of saying he's not God. Speaking of Jesus, when He was hanging on the cross **“there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him”** (Luke 22:43). How could this not be an angelic being? Indeed, only those that would want to be God would teach that men had access to the very heavens themselves and could strengthen our perfect Messiah. What blasphemy!

Keep in mind that those who teach against angels must come up with their own definition of cherubim as well. Over in Genesis 3:24 we discover; **“So he drove out the man [Adam]; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.”** Was this just a man placed as a guardian in Eden to keep the first man Adam from returning or did Yahweh just use a “sixth-day creation?” What's most amazing is that a lot of Christians have “studied themselves retarded” so these scriptural proofs are necessary to resist the devil so he will flee from us (James 4:7). Who has the most to gain by teaching there is not literal angels that can work miracles on earth? The answer is the devil's children or Satanel himself that would benefit from such nonsensical teachings. **“The great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him (Revelation 12:8).”**

The first tactic of the truly programmed is to throw guilt on anyone who dare teach about Lucifer using the first commandment to support their claims. In Exodus 20:3 it reads **“Thou shalt have no other gods before me”** and to them just mentioning the name of the deceiver is having another God. The sad thing is they also forget to read on where it says **“Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them”** in the next few verses that prove we must bow ourselves down to these false gods in order for it to be a violation. Being aware of Satanail as we're commanded in the scriptures isn't the same thing as worshipping or having other gods before Almighty Yahweh - it's called being wiser than serpents. For example; **“Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour”** (1 Peter 5:8).” Here's another; **“Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you”** (James 4:7). Yet another; **“In meekness instructing those that oppose themselves; if God peradventure will give them repentance to the acknowledging of the truth; And they may recover themselves out of the snare of the devil, who are taken captive by him at his will”** (2 Timothy

2:25-26).” These are just a few singular descriptions of Satan, the enemy.

Just like with angels these same false prophets point out that the word devil transliterated in the scriptures from the Greek word diabolos really means “false accuser” as the Strong’s Concordance suggests so to them this means there’s no literal Satan. What does the Strong’s really say? It defines diabolos as “a traducer; specifically Satan (compare [H7854]): - false accuser, devil, slanderer” (Strong’s # G1228). Notice how they take the lesser meaning to support their false claims? It’s a specific word for Lucifer that means “traducer.” It’s taken from the Hebrew # H7854 which is *śātān* (pronounced saw-tawn’) which means “an opponent; especially (with the article prefixed) Satan, the arch enemy of good: - adversary.” Not too surprising is this is the very same entity that appeared to Eve in the Garden of Eden. Turn to the book of Isaiah, chapter 14 and read verse 12; **“How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!”** This is the only place in our scriptures where the name Lucifer appears and it’s the ‘noun masculine’ name of *hēylēl* (pronounced hay-lale’) that literally means “The morning star (in the sense of brightness): - lucifer” (Strong’s # H1966). Again, we have a definite name and Brown-Driver-Briggs’ Hebrew Definitions explains it this way; “shining one, morning star, Lucifer, the king of Babylon and Satan.”

Babylon means ‘confusion’ and Satan is without a doubt the father of it. Over in Job we read more about Lucifer; **“Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before Yahweh, and Satan came also among them. And Yahweh said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered Yahweh, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it (Job 1:6-7).”** Here, we have a separate entity from the other sons of God (which are without a doubt angels). Notice that this creature was estranged from Yahweh so he’s asked by Him “whence comest thou?” to which Lucifer answers “going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.” Skip down to the 12th verse; **“Yahweh said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of Yahweh.”** Those familiar with the account are aware that Satan sent all manner of evil on Job but he didn’t succeed in breaking him so Yahweh blessed Job many times over. For now, focus on the specific powers that were granted to this fallen angel and we’ll discover who the prince of this world is.

Jesus taught about Satan; **“Now shall the prince of this world be cast out”** (John 12:31) and **“The prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me”** (John 14:30) and **“The prince of this world is judged”** (John 16:11). So saying that Satanel is the prince (or “god”) of this world is very scriptural because we also read in 2nd Corinthians 4:3-4; **“If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost: In whom the god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine unto them.”** Indeed, Satan has many names but they’re all specific towards his character, not of a powerless man. Before moving on to Jesus’ dealing with the specific entity of Satan we should quickly re-cap. From the scriptures so far we have established that Satan is a specific adversary to Yahweh and his name is *hēylēl* (or Lucifer). He was cast down from heaven and was even granted certain powers of destruction from Yahweh and most are aware that we were given power over him due to our Savior’s sacrifice.

Who has the most to gain by teaching there is not a literal accuser (or enemy of Yahweh) and instead it’s mankind that has such evil powers? Only Satan and his bastard children could benefit from such non-scriptural filth. **“There came a voice from heaven, saying, Thou art my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. And immediately the Spirit driveth him into the wilderness. And he was there in the wilderness forty days, tempted of Satan; and was with the wild beasts; and the angels ministered unto him”** (Mark 1:11-13). There are two lengthy accounts of the so-called “temptation” of Jesus in our scriptures and they’re found in Matthew 4:1-11 and Luke 4:1-13. Those that like to dismiss the devil usually miss the Biblical truth that Jesus is Yahweh because “God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man” (James 1:13). You will usually find that most who maintain that there is no devil also will refuse to acknowledge Jesus as Lord or respect His position

in the Godhead. Let's look deeper into Satan's attempts to tempt our Savior who dealt with his attacks using the Word of Yahweh and also see how the Ferrar Fenton Bible renders Luke 4:1-13: **"Jesus, full of the Holy Spirit, went away from the Jordan, and was carried by the Spirit into the desert, to be tried under the Devil for forty days. And He ate nothing during that time; but on their completion He at last was hungry. The Devil then said to Him, 'If You are a Son of God, command this stone, so that it may become a loaf.' In reply to him, however, Jesus said, It is written, man shall not live upon bread alone, but by every decree of God"** (Luke 4:1-4 | FFB).

We see that the recently-baptized Jesus left John the Immerser at the Jordan river and was "full of the Holy Spirit." This gift of the Holy Spirit was not just simply because He was "God manifest in the flesh" but the evidence of a proper baptism for we read in Acts 2:28; **"Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost."** Jesus was our perfect example to follow and He was baptized to receive the gift of the Holy Ghost as we must also do to allow that same Spirit in us. We can also notice that our Savior had just finished fasting so Satan comes to Him while in this weakened state and doesn't offer Him food but asks for a sign. Jesus replies by quoting Deuteronomy 8:3 and using that verse in its proper context. **"Then taking Him up a high mountain, he pointed out to Him in a second of time all the surrounding kingdoms; and the Devil said to Him 'I will give you all this power, and the splendour of them; for it has been entrusted to me, and I can give it to whoever I will. If you, therefore, will pay homage before me, they shall be Yours.'" "Begone from Me, Enemy!" Jesus replied; "for it is written, You shall kneel to your Lord God, and worship Him alone"** (Luke 4:5-8 | FFB).

A little higher up the hill Satan tells Jesus that he would give Him all the earthly kingdoms because he had been given dominion over them by Yahweh. He continues to say that he can give those kingdoms and powers to whoever he wishes and would offer them to the Messiah if He would only bow down and worship him. After a sharp rebuke Jesus again uses scripture against the enemy by quoting Exodus 34:14; **"For thou shalt worship no other god: for Yahweh, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God."** It's obvious in these accounts that this is not a simple man tempting Jesus but instead an unnatural being with supernatural powers. **"He then carried Him to Jerusalem, and placed Him upon the battlement of the temple, and said to Him. 'If You are a Son of God, throw Yourself down from here; for it is written, He shall instruct His angels concerning You and they will protect You; And will hold You in their hands, For fear You should crush Your foot against a stone.'" "Yet it has been said," Jesus answered him You shall not try the Lord your God. The Devil having then completed every trial, departed from Him until another opportunity"** (Luke 4:9-13 | FFB).

One could only imagine the personal interpretation that the lawless would give to these verses because they also deny the numerous truths found within them. Here we find Satan complete with special powers, another mention of angels, the very seedline prophecy twisted by our enemy, an additional claim to be God by Jesus, His use of the Mosaic Law and proof that Satan flees but can use every opportunity to come back. We see that Lucifer transports the Savior to the highest point of the temple to test whether or not Jesus was a Son of God even though they're both considered Sons of Yahweh. He then attempts to twist scripture found way back in Psalm 91:11-12 that reads; **"For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone"** leaving out the very next verse that adds; **"Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet."** Who is this dragon? Revelation 20:2 is just one verse that attributes this symbolic name to Satanail himself. What's all this talk about dashing feet? Go back even further to the curse pronounced on the serpent in the Garden of Eden found in Genesis 3:15; **"I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel."** The only thing that Jesus' foot was to crush was the false-rock of Lucifer's head because **"Death [Satan] is swallowed up in victory"** (1 Corinthians 15:54).

Who is to gain from the gobbledygook teaching that there is not a literal Satan on earth as Jesus taught? Once again the answer is Satan and his children. **“Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it”** (Matthew 8:44). If one is to throw out angels and Satan then naturally fallen angels and the devil’s children are next to go. Jesus Himself said; **“Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God”** (Matthew 4:4). If our Savior spoke and taught something, we’d better listen to what he says as close as possible and keep our own personal opinions to ourselves. Jesus plainly taught that Satan had physical children on earth and whoever attempts to question the Word Himself ought to in turn be questioned by Christians. Christ also asked; **“O generation of vipers, how can ye, being evil, speak good things” (Matthew 12:34)? and “Ye serpents, ye generation of vipers, how can ye escape the damnation of hell (Matthew 23:33)?”**

On a similar note, John the Baptist also asked; **“O generation of vipers, who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come”** (Matthew 3:7 and Luke 3:7)? It is obvious from these four scripture references spoken towards men that there is a generation [race] of vipers that are also considered serpents. Who in their right mind could teach that these terms are not meant to be taken literally when both Jesus and John literally said them? Turn with me to Matthew 23:35 and read the following words spoken to this same race of vipers; **“Upon you may come all the righteous blood shed upon the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel unto the blood of Zechariah son of Barachias, whom ye slew between the temple and the altar.”** Here’s a key to where this race descended - Cain. There was nobody else in the Garden of Eden to murder righteous Abel but Cain so he’s obviously the firstborn of Satan’s brood and a murderer from the beginning. **“He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. Whosoever is born of God doth not commit sin; for his seed remaineth in him: and he cannot sin, because he is born of God. In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother’s righteous (1 John 3:8-12).”**

Abel is called righteous (just as Jesus taught) and that he was murdered because Cain was evil “in the beginning.” Notice how the subject is the children of the devil and that we’re discussing seed or bloodlines? These passages also plainly teach that Cain “was [born] of that wicked one” and Jesus was sent to destroy his works or else the Bible is lying. Frankly, I trust my Bible but I trust the words of Jesus Christ much more than it so let’s look at what He taught us about Satan’s children. Jesus had just finished teaching the parable of the wheat and the tares and was asked by His disciples to explain its meaning in more detail and spoke; **“He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear”** (Matthew 13:37-43).

It’s truly a testimony for our Lord’s teaching that he could explain this very parable after delivering it to the general masses and have it transcribed in our scriptures for all time yet people still refuse to read the details. How much clearer could Jesus have said it? Like the scribes and Pharisees of old, modern-day false prophets continue to add their own interpretations to a parable already explained (having even less of an excuse due to our New Testament). It’s sadly apparent that many really don’t have ears to hear. Like in the previous passages, the subject

is once again seed and bloodlines so Jesus tells us that “the tares are the children of the wicked” and “the enemy that sowed them is the devil.” He also goes on to say that the good seed are born of the Son of Man who also happens to be “God manifest in the flesh.” Not only do these very passages teach that Lucifer has literal children on earth but it’s an outright teaching against the so-called rapture hypothesis. If one is to read the entire parable they’ll notice that Satanel’s bastard children are gathered from the world first and burned while the righteous seed witness the event - another proof that the rapture is an outright non-Biblical deception.

Christians who are familiar with the parable of the wheat and the tares are usually also familiar with the parable of the seed and the sower accounted for in Luke 8:5-18 so just focus on one group of seeds that were sown - them by the way side. In Luke 8:5 it reads; **“A sower went out to sow his seed: and as he sowed, some fell by the way side; and it was trodden down, and the fowls of the air devoured it.”** Jesus explained this parable as well and says “the seed is the word of God” and “those by the way side are they that hear; then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, lest they should believe and be saved.” Here we see another tactic of Satan and his children, they will try to take away the Word or attack the scriptures. Hopefully by now you’re able to see how this weak no-devil doctrine also creates a snowball effect with scriptures being tossed out left and right to support their claims. Who is to gain from teaching against the clear-cut meaning of these two parables and that these tares and this generation of vipers are not Satan’s children (as Jesus taught)? Like usual, Satan and his children could be the only creatures that benefit from such perversions.

“Now the Serpent was more impudent than any of the wild animals of the field which the Ever-Living God had made. So he asked the woman “Is it true that God has said, you may not eat of every tree of the Garden (Genesis 3:1 | FFB)?” It has already been established that Satanail, or the serpent, twists the Word of Yahweh in order to push his own agenda. We have also touched upon his pathetic endeavor at tempting Jesus and how it was a battle using scripture’ and his style is to “take away the word” from well-meaning Christians. We’ve also seen how these same children of the devil love to debate or attack the authority of the oracles of Yahweh so you should be able to notice how these same false prophets use the same methods today. Anything from embracing corrupted new translations to downright writing their own versions of the Bible. These serpentine men will seemingly stop at nothing to try and cast negative light on the Word itself. While we’re covering these verses keep in mind once again that any attack on the Word is an attack on Jesus Christ Himself because He is **“the living Word”** (Revelation 19:13) and He’s perfect, just like our beloved scriptures.

Practically every denomination of modern Christianity has stemmed from the Textus Receptus manuscripts and even with minor changes in some words meaning it’s the same script that the great Martin Luther used in 1545 for his German Bible and the same text that the Authorized King James Version was transliterated from in 1611. In time, contemporary scholars grow to believe they’re wiser than the book of our faith and will release their own versions to support their personal doctrines. Perfect examples of this are the New World Translation used by Jehovah’s Witnesses or the New American Standard mostly used by Roman Catholics. Even homosexuals have their own so-called Bible but it’s certainly not the Word of Yahweh. The old adage that “any Bible is better than none” is an outright lie because not every book with Bible in the title is the inspired Word. Never support a ‘business Bible’ that earns our enemy money and more worldly power nor give heed to these seducing spirits and their many doctrines of devils.

“Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ” (Jude 1:2-4). Judas Thaddaeus tells us that we should “contend [fight] for the faith delivered to the saints” and that there are “ungodly men who crept in [among us] unaware.” They present false

doctrine and deny the only Lord God Jesus Christ and he then continues to add; “**These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men’s persons in admiration because of advantage. But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts**” (Jude 1:16-18).

Take a look at what Jesus said about mockers; “**Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumors of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all must come to pass, but the end is not yet. For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another. And many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved**” (Matthew 24:4-13). He also said; “**Blessed are ye, when men shall hate you, and when they shall separate you from their company, and shall reproach you, and cast out your name as evil, for the Son of man’s sake**” (Luke 6:22) and “**If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before it hated you**” (John 15:8).

In this day and age the primary tactic of false prophets is to laugh at those who teach or believe that there’s a literal Satan and this type of laughter is a weak form of mockery. If we’re to contend for the genuine faith that was handed to the prophets then we will be hated by a majority of the world who has chosen to throw out the very teachings of the Bible. As a faith, Christians should always continue moving forward and not fall aside to doctrines that are foreign to the Word of God because Yahweh never changes. It’s a promise found in Malachi 3:6: “**I am Yahweh, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.**” Thank goodness for that very fact.

(Entr’acte):



Why Write About Lucifer?

Because we’ve taken the time to examine angels and demons in this book, I now wonder how many pretend mystics will accuse this ministry of angel worship. As ridiculous as that sounds, there are numerous false prophets using this same logic by calling seedliners “devil worshippers” because we dare mention that a literal Satan appears in scripture. Scripturally, one must bow down and worship a deity to be serving another “god” (Exodus 20:5 & Deuteronomy 5:9), all else is a healthy examination of the scriptures. The Word of God is Truth (John 17:17), therefore beware of those who spend more time attacking the sanctity of the scriptures, they have the power to save all of Israel without any of man’s spurious “interpretations.” Those who write off the reality of a literal Satan or other angelic beings do so by dismissing over a quarter of the entire Bible. Naturally, false prophets wish to take the place of God like their father Satan so they instead desire to teach co-dependence upon their “deeper meanings” as if the Word is fallible (Revelation 19:13). It’s my prayer that this book - Satan-el - will further splinter the various “no-devil doctrines” that have misled well-meaning Christians in today’s apostasy. As of late, some have accepted the judeo-Christian “no devil” doctrine teaching others this damnable heresy even refusing to repent for their dishonest actions. Any attack on the infallibility of scripture is an assault on Christ Himself as Christians know nothing of the morality of God outside of its pages.

The fact that Lucifer is Satan is undeniable because a mere man couldn’t fall from heaven (Isaiah 14:12)



as no man has seen God (John 1:18). Furthermore, the teaching of angels is important because Jesus tells us **“As the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be”** (Matthew 24:37-39). Christians should not only be on guard against “the fallen” but those who interject dogma designed to guard Satan and his demons!

Some Identity pastors pretend to preach the Mosaic law but also refuse the stoning of false prophets (like themselves) or they allow women to teach men the scriptures because they ignore the teachings of Paul in his own epistles (I Timothy 2:11-13). The numerous miracles and actions ascribed to angels in the Bible are downright impossible to be fulfilled by simple man and the fact that such false prophets are among us is nothing new (II Peter 2:1). Undoubtedly, a pastor could preach indefinitely on the reality of angels as found in the scriptures. Their authenticity is so strong that throughout history there have even been numerous cults dedicated to the worship of angels causing Yahweh to strictly prohibit such activities in His Law. Still, certain men who’ve **“crept in unawares”** (Jude 1:4) have made it their position to discredit the established teachings of Christian Identity, the Bible and similar doctrines accepted by the Messiah Himself. Until they’re silenced this ministry will continue! It’s practically laughable that some false prophets spend so much time attempting to discredit what’s plainly written in the Word of God. It’s almost like they wish to leave large volumes of literature that testifies to their own blindness and ignorance hoping that other misguided souls will follow suit. There are many mysteries in the Bible which can lead to a deeper understanding of the spirit world but perhaps no mystery so confusing as to why so-called Christians deny it’s ability to save all of Israel even when taken at face value.

It’s my prayer that this book helps to establish God’s Kingdom on earth and touches those who require assistance against the imposters working against us. In today’s apostasy there are plentiful imposters that deny the reality of cherubs and perhaps more importantly, demons and fallen angels like Lucifer. One can’t call themselves “identity” if they can’t even detect the enemy of the authentic Israel people. Some say such pretenders have good intentions but I feel their attacks on foundational truths are calculated. It’s essentially easy to spot a large amount of these deceitful Bible teachers, they usually ramble on about their own “contributions” to the Christian movement or pointlessly gab about nonsense while never really discussing the Word of God. The enemy is never content to be a “low man on the totem pole” so they will usually rise to higher positions that offer them added power over legitimate believers and greater control over what information is presented.

False prophets often attack the truthful under the guise of “Christian civility” meaning that if you don’t accept their Jewish belief that Satan is your own flesh (*yezer ha-ra*) than you’re being unnecessarily uncivil. To dismiss the reality of angels is to write off the Bible as it’s plainly written. Again, the scripture means exactly what it says and has the ability to save God’s Israel people during every era, with or without man’s long-winded explanations. If the scripture says there’s demons or devils then they are factual. Seemingly, it matters little to the deceived Christian how many scriptural proofs you provide them with regarding the Biblical concepts of heavenly cherubim or evil spirits. As a little leaven leavens the whole lump (Galatians 5:9), so too those that accept the belief that they themselves are Satan are in a continual cycle of being off-track. The good thing is such pitiful critters are bound under us because Christ gave us the victory through His sacrifice (I Corinthians 15:57). The “no-devil” belief is relatively new - and foreign - to Christian Identity. It’s designed by the enemies of God to shatter the Body of Christ by those who openly hold to “teachings of Balaam” and play upon man’s intellect. In the Biblical narrative, the dumb ass or “mute donkey” had more wisdom than Balaam until Yahweh opened his eyes giving him the ability to see what was always in plain sight. Such is the way that those who deny the existence of literal angels and demons should be handled - only Jesus Christ can give one eyes to see.

Those who are unable to read the Bible as it’s plainly written shouldn’t even be attempting to teach oth-

ers the scriptures because it draws others away into the dangerous practice of spiritualizing away unembellished concepts. Be on guard against those who say that Jesus didn't mean exactly what He taught or that the scripture needs to be "deciphered" by them alone. There's no private interpretation in Yahweh's eternal Word (II Peter 1:20) yet false doctrines are seemingly born every day, most likely born of man's own ignorance, emotionalism or failure to read. The Bible is our measure of standard concerning all doctrine (II Timothy 3:16) and is also the Christian's "weapon" against false prophets who twist Yah's guidelines (Ephesians 6:17). This same Word has the ability to save God's covenant people in every generation without Bible "instructors." The Word of God is flawless (Hebrews 4:12). Let's all be sure to battle against those who teach contrary to God's undying Word and only encourage those who seek to prove its faultlessness for the elected Israel people. My main intention with this large volume is to show the double-mindedness of makeshift "pastors" that push their false belief that Satan and angels aren't factual. Such insects are unstable in all their ways (James 1:8) and their denial of the supernatural realm frequently leads others into dismissing the resurrection or heaven itself. Ironically, such teachings are the creeds of Sadducees (Acts 23:8) which Christ taught so adamantly against during His ministry.

We must all be on guard against dishonest teachers that twist the Word of God. Angels and demons are real, heaven and hell are factual and the Bible is correct in every regard. Either man stands as the liar he is as confirmed in scripture (Romans 3:4) or the ceaseless Word of God is truth as Christ teaches (John 17:17). It always boils down to man going his own way as a "god" of his own making or following "the King of Kings" Jesus Christ who knows what's best for His creation. Let's not fall into the trap of following extra-Biblical tripe put forth by godless men that will never see the Kingdom. War for Christ!

Chapter VII:



Corrupted Holidays: A New American Ensign

As we've covered in the previous chapter, Satan and his followers have two ways of supplanting Yahweh's Word - adding to or taking away from it. This is expressly forbidden in Revelation 22:18-19 which reads "**If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: And if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book.**" We've already covered that Jesus Christ was the living Word in this same book and that when the adversary tried to tempt Him he took away from various scriptures. It's safe to say that Satanel knows the Word of Yahweh better than we do and also knows how to manipulate it for his own reasons. This is shamefully apparent by many modern-day judeo-Christian congregations that never seem to get around to teaching God's Word or maybe cover one verse a week and then talk money for the remaining fifty minutes (at that rate, it takes 598 years to read through the entire Bible)!

It painfully more apparent when Satan adds to Yahweh's word so his method of choice has always been removal of choice sections or key statements found in scripture. Likewise, in many contemporary versions of the Bible there are huge sections of scriptures removed or split in two and then spread out to fill in the verse numbers. Even more subtle is the removal of titles that prove the Fatherhood of Jesus to mankind. For example, in the New American Standard Bible (NAS) the word Lord is removed over twelve times and Christ is deleted over sixteen times. At first glance, these differences may seem very minor to the average Christian but over repeat readings these small discrepancies add to even bigger deletions found elsewhere and further push the agenda of the so-called translators. Satan's biggest trick from the beginning was to take away from the Word of Yahweh when he

asked “Yea, hath God said?”

Jesus teaches “**Satan cometh immediately, and taketh away the word**” (Mark 4:15) and “**then cometh the devil, and taketh away the word**” (Luke 8:12). Obviously, the one to profit from removing almost 6,400 words (10%) from newer translations like the NAS is the deceiver himself. This so-called “new” Bible supports the universalism message being stemmed from the seldom-seen 1901 edition of the American Standard Version, itself a faulty translation. Dr. S. Franklin Logsdon was one of the earliest supporters of The Lockman Foundation (headed by businessman F. Dewey Lockman) and it’s from this corporation that we get the New American Standard Bible (on its opening page there is a preface penned by Dr. Logsdon himself). After major errors began to surface in the NAS dealing with the deity of Jesus, Logsdon repented to god for his involvement in the deception having been the man who counseled Mr. Lockman about buying the copyright to the 1901 edition of the American Standard. Dr. S. Franklin Logsdon was later quoted as saying “I must under God renounce all attachment to the New American Standard Bible and the King James Version is 100% correct.”

Not so strange is the fact that The Lockman Foundation today denies any knowledge of S. Franklin Logsdon but a serious student can easily track down enough information to make the necessary ties and see the real story behind the deception. Logsdon pastored Moody Memorial Church of Chicago from 1950 to 1952 so why would a man destined to profit from an exclusively-copyrighted book turn around and renounce all dealings with it if not for the stirring of the Holy Spirit? Speaking of copyrights, another aspect that separates the King James Version of the Bible is its lack of one. On rare occasions they may bear a copyright but these are usually registered for the author’s own commentaries, chain-references or study notes. Like Zondervan’s own homosexual-biased New International Version, the NAS has a strict copyright on its text and this is the very reason that it’s not “**freely given or freely received**” (Matthew 10:8) and one must pay a hefty royalty fee to The Lockman Foundation for its use. The very fact that such creatures are profiting on Yahweh’s Word should raise some eyebrows.

Here’s an example of how Satanail works through these new age bibles by his age-old trick of deletion. Here’s how the New American Standard Bible renders John 7:6-10: “**So Jesus said to them, My time is not yet here, but your time is always opportune. The world cannot hate you, but it hates Me because I testify of it, that its deeds are evil. Go up to the feast yourselves; I do not go up to this feast because My time has not yet fully come. Having said these things to them, He stayed in Galilee. But when His brothers had gone up to the feast, then He Himself also went up, not publicly, but as if, in secret.**” Does anything seem out of place here? For one, Jesus supposedly lied about going to the feast. Can Jesus lie? Now, from the King James Version the same passage reads; “**Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come: but your time is always ready. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. Go ye up unto this feast: I go not up yet unto this feast; for my time is not yet full come. When he had said these words unto them, he abode still in Galilee. But when his brethren were gone up, then went he also up unto the feast, not openly, but as it were in secret.**”

Notice the Satanic tactic? By dropping the one word “yet” the New American Standard gives the false illusion that Jesus was lying when he stated the reason for not going to the mentioned feast. Still, there’s plenty of worse infractions like this doctrinal twist found in 2 Samuel 14:14 that reads in the Authorized Version: “**For we must needs die, and are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect any person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.**” Most Christians are familiar with this verse about God not being a “respector of persons.” Now here’s how that same verse is rendered in the faulty NAS, “**For we will surely die and are like water spilled on the ground which cannot be gathered up again. Yet God does not take away life, but plans ways so that the banished one will not be cast out from him.**” Not only is that a doctrinal twist but it’s an outright lie. A mere two chapters before this passage we read of a child born to the adulterous David and Bathseba in which “Yahweh struck the child that Uriah’s wife

bare unto David, and it was very sick and on the seventh day the child died.”

Furthermore, in Deuteronomy 32:39 Yahweh Himself says: **“I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand”** and 1 Samuel 2:6 tells us: **“Yahweh killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.”** Consider this one, all well; **“The anger of Yahweh was kindled against Uzzah. God smote him there for his error: and there he died by the ark of God”** (2 Samuel 6:7). Without a doubt Yahweh takes away life, the New American Standard lies. In 1 Corinthians 8:4 we read that **“we know that an idol is nothing in the world”** yet the NAS teaches; **“there is no such thing as an idol in the world.”** Here’s another twist that Lucifer might not want you to catch, in I John 5:19 the King James states **“We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickedness.”** That same verse in the NAS is; **“We know that we are of God, and that the whole world lies in the power of the evil one.”** Satan could only wish that the whole world laid in his personal power seat but fortunately for Christians it doesn’t.

Satan is known as the spiritual “prince of this world”, as almost every other translation correctly states, but there are also other spiritual princes or beings working among the nations, and all of them are under the control of God, not Satanail. This might also explain why in Ephesians 6:16 the NAS changed **“fiery darts of the wicked”** to **“flaming missiles of the wicked one.”** The word one is added after “wicked” personifying Satanel as a deity. Also, notice the difference between dart and missile? Who benefits from this mental image of power? In the 2nd epistle of Paul to Titus we read **“Study to shew thyself approved unto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, rightly dividing the word of truth”** (verse 15). Does this statement say that we should make Yahweh’s Word easier to read or that we should study to learn His Word? We’re supposed to learn and study His Word only, bringing ourselves up to its higher level, not the other way around.

We’ve already covered the book of Revelation in which Jesus Himself says that no man is to “add to or take away” from His Word. Would you say that dropping a ‘yet’ or adding a satanic deity falls into this particular category or not? Most modern-day Bible supporters complain that the king’s English is much too hard for them to understand. Still, for almost 395 years nobody has had these so-called problems in understanding the King James Version of the Bible and it was the standard by which Christians taught the English language. In the past hundred years, since the influx of these “easier to read” Bibles, people are now having problems understanding their own language. Doesn’t that make you wonder? This author suggests obtaining copies of the Septuagint, a Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance and an Amplified King James Version. The Amplified Bible is also published by The Lockman Foundation, but it’s still a much better investment than the fraudulent New American Standard Bible.

You’ll be hard-pressed to find a suitable concordance for the New American Standard Bible, much less any of the newer translations, so limiting yourself to a biased translation isn’t a wise decision overall. Could you imagine what would happen if each student in public school had six different math books all teaching different answers? It would be even more Babylonian confusion. That’s exactly what’s happening with Christianity today as we distance ourselves from Yahweh’s perfect Word and turn to new translations. Also, the words “new” and “standard” should be questioned, is anything new with Yahweh? The answer is found in Malachi 3:6; **“I am Yahweh, I change not; therefore ye sons of Jacob are not consumed.”** With God, nothing is new and He never changes. What is this “standard” that was supposedly set by the NAS? Isaiah 49:22 teaches us; **“I [Yahweh] will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and set up my standard to the people.”** That being said, the New American Standard should have been based upon the commanded standards of Almighty God.

Let’s look at a few passages that Satanel has manipulated when dealing with the deity of Jesus. Turn over to Ephesians 3:14 and read the following verse; **“For this cause I bow my knees unto the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ.”** The is a very powerful statement but it’s rendered completely worthless by the New American Standard which puts it as **“For this reason I bow my knees before the Father.”** As you can see they totally de-

leted “Lord Jesus Christ” from this passage. Skip down to verse 9 of this same chapter and we read “**To make all men see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the world hath been hid in God, who created all things by Jesus Christ.**” Now in the NAS; “**To bring to light what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in God who created all things.**” Who created all things? Colossians 1:16 teaches us that Jesus created all things and the removal of his name in the NASB is an outright attack on the Godhead itself.

In Galatians 4:7 the King James Version reads “**Wherefore thou art no more a servant, but a son; and if a son, then an heir of God through Christ.**” The New American Standard renders this same verse as “**Therefore you are no longer a slave, but a son; and if a son, then an heir through God.**” Notice how the “through Christ” is deleted? If this so-called Bible can’t even point the way than where will it take you? Down the wrong path. Speaking of which direction the NAS actually points, turn with me over to Isaiah 14:12 and read the Authorized KJV text; “**How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning!**” Lucifer here is a definite name, hēylel (pronounced hay-lale’) which we’ve covered in previous chapters. The New American Standard Version Bible puts the same verse as “**How you have fallen from heaven, O star of the morning, son of the dawn!**” Who is the genuine morning star? Jesus says “**I am the root and the offspring of David, the bright and morning star**” (Revelation 22:16).

Wouldn’t Satan love to be Yahweh? The Bible already teaches us that the son of perdition will “**exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God**” (II Thessalonians 2:3). 1st John 5:7-8 is probably the most important Trinitarian passage in the Bible, for it states explicitly that we have one God in three persons. These verses in the Authorized Bible say “**For there are three that bear record in heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost: and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one.**” The New American Standard renders it this way; “**For there are three that testify: the Spirit and the water and the blood; and the three are in agreement.**” In Matthew 9:13 we read from the KJV; “**Go ye and learn what that meaneth, I will have mercy, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but sinners to repentance.**” The NAS drops the word “repentance” altogether and says “**Go and learn what this means: ‘I DESIRE COMPASSION, AND NOT SACRIFICE,’ for I did not come to call the righteous, but sinners.**” Did Jesus come to call sinners or to call sinners to repent?

“**In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins**” is found in Colossians 1:14 and the New American Standard puts it as thus; “**in whom we have redemption, the forgiveness of sins.**” Jesus’ blood is plainly removed. In II Corinthians 2:17 it says; “**For we are not as many, which corrupt the word of God**” and it’s changed to “**For we are not like many, peddling the word of God.**” Corrupt and peddle are two entirely different words and one is left wondering if a guilty conscience caused this goof. Modern translations like these often help lead Christians into pageantry so we’ll now examine the word Easter and discover where it originated. Many Bible-believers are familiar with the goddess Ashtoreth in our beloved scriptures. Webster’s New World College Dictionary defines this deity as “a Semitic goddess of fertility and sexual love, worshiped by the Phoenicians and others, also called Ishtar or Astarte” while the Dictionary of Phrase and Fable (1894) says “the Queen of Heaven with the ancient Phoenicians, was Astarte; Greeks, Hera; Romans, Juno; Trivia, Hecate, Diana, the Egyptian Isis, etc., were all so called; but with the Roman Catholics it is the Virgin Mary.”

Encyclopedia Britannica explains it this way “Astarte/Ashtoreth is the Queen of Heaven to whom the Canaanites had burned incense and poured libations and through her identification with the Greek Aphrodite and the Roman Venus, Inanna-Ishtar, the queen of heaven, still survives in Roman Catholic iconography - e.g., as the Virgin Mary standing on the moon.” Let’s center in on a few passages that deal with this so-called “queen of heaven” known as Ishtar so we can learn Yahweh’s own opinion of the matter. In Jeremiah 44:25-27 we’re

taught by Yahweh; **“Ye and your wives have both spoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will surely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incense to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will surely accomplish your vows, and surely perform your vows. Therefore hear ye the word of Yahweh, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, I have sworn by my great name, saith Yahweh, that my name shall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord Yahweh liveth. Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that are in the land of Egypt shall be consumed by the sword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.”**

Here’s another; **“The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. Do they provoke me to anger? saith Yahweh: do they not provoke themselves to the confusion of their own faces”** (Jeremiah 7:18-19)? Here lies the beauty of the scriptures, notice the use of the word “confusion?” What a perfect description of these latter days that could also be considered Babylon or literally “confusion by mixing” (Strong’s # H894). This same “queen of heaven” (known as Ishtar) was discovered by the noted archeologist Austen Layard to be the very same deity as Ashtoreth and her name in English is simply Easter. The very first commandment is; **“Thou shalt have no other gods before me”** (Exodus 20:3). A further study on the word “Shekhina” will lead to some interesting teachings that prove this same deity is the goddess of the Kabbala (book of Jewish mysticism).

So what’s the deal with all these so-called “sunrise services” that so many like to engage in on Easter weekend? One thing’s for certain, it has absolutely nothing to do with Jesus Christ considering he was resurrected while the sun was still down. In John 20:1 it reads; **“The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre.”** Sun-worship is not a new thing as we can learn from Ezekiel 8:16-18; **“He brought me into the inner court of the Yahweh’s house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of Yahweh, between the porch and the altar, were about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of Yahweh, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. Then he said unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? Is it a light thing to the house of Judah that they commit the abominations which they commit here? for they have filled the land with violence, and have returned to provoke me to anger: and, lo, they put the branch to their nose. Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity: and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them.”**

Think about people going to a so-called church to supposedly reverence Jesus’ death and standing outside the building looking towards the sun, how do you think this would make Yahweh feel? Wouldn’t a false prophet support this practice? Wouldn’t an honest Christian already be aware of the origins of Easter, the time of Christ’s resurrection and in turn question this procedure? Again, this practice ties into the not-so-holy Roman church and their fascination with the numerous sun gods. Whether it be the false Sunday Sabbath, the bastard Monstrance or the very pagan IHS trinity (Isis, Horace and Set) that graces their bloody cross and shameful history, Catholics aren’t Christian. Continuing the ten commandments we read; **“Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them”** (Exodus 20:4-5).

Another warning is found in Deuteronomy 17:2-5; **“If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which Yahweh thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of Yahweh thy God, in transgressing his covenant, And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded; And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and inquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such**

abomination is wrought in Israel: Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.”

One more passage dealing with sun-worship; **“At that time, saith Yahweh, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the priests, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, out of their graves: And they shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped: they shall not be gathered, nor be buried; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. And death shall be chosen rather than life by all the residue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, saith Yahweh of hosts”** (Jeremiah 8:1-3).

Diana is the Ephesian goddess of sex, fertility, virginity and motherhood and she is said to be the source of all nature by modern-day pagans. She also happens to be another representation of Ishtar so these verses need to be covered. In Acts 19:24-27 we read; **“For a certain man named Demetrius, a silversmith, which made silver shrines for Diana, brought no small gain unto the craftsmen; Whom he called together with the workmen of like occupation, and said, Sirs, ye know that by this craft we have our wealth. Moreover ye see and hear, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost throughout all Asia, this Paul hath persuaded and turned away much people, saying that they be no gods, which are made with hands: So that not only this our craft is in danger to be set at nought; but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be despised, and her magnificence should be destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worshippeth.”**

We see that after the resurrection of Jesus Christ there were still idol makers like this pagan man Demetrius who were getting upset with the Christian movement headed by Paul the apostle because it cut into his profits. This is a rather strange fact considering that today Easter is plainly a consumer holiday. Nonetheless, let’s continue reading to see how the Ephesians answered the idol-worshipping Demetrius. **“When they heard these sayings, they were full of wrath, and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians. And the whole city was filled with confusion: and having caught Gaius and Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, Paul’s companions in travel, they rushed with one accord into the theatre. And when Paul would have entered in unto the people, the disciples suffered him not. And certain of the chief of Asia, which were his friends, sent unto him, desiring him that he would not adventure himself into the theatre. Some therefore cried one thing, and some another: for the assembly was confused; and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together. And they drew Alexander out of the multitude, the Jews putting him forward. And Alexander beckoned with the hand, and would have made his defence unto the people. But when they knew that he was a Jew, all with one voice about the space of two hours cried out, Great is Diana of the Ephesians”** (Acts 19:28-34).

Notice that confusion always seems to accompany idol worship? Here’s a quick verse that gives us insight into the mindset of Yahweh on this matter; **“This evil people, which refuse to hear my words, which walk in the imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to serve them, and to worship them, shall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing”** (Jeremiah 13:10). Now, finish the account in Acts; **“When the town-clerk had appeased the people, he said, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is there that knoweth not how that the city of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddess Diana, and of the image which fell down from Jupiter? Seeing then that these things cannot be spoken against, ye ought to be quiet, and to do nothing rashly. For ye have brought hither these men, which are neither robbers of churches, nor yet blasphemers of your goddess”** (Acts 19:35-37). Once again, the queen of heaven who supposedly fell down from Jupiter.

Notice that Paul preached the message of Jesus Christ but still didn't blaspheme the whore goddess of the Ephesians - the not-so-great Diana (Ishtar). If Paul, or better yet Jesus Christ Himself was to walk into a modern-day church on Easter weekend, do you think that either of them would be very happy to see what's going on "in his name?" Sadly, most churches neglect to make any mention of Christ on Easter or address their many discrepancies but would rather gorge themselves on ham or roll eggs on the ground. Ever wonder how that came to be? You might be shocked to discover where the many origins of the practices from the Easter holiday originated. For example, Ashtoreth "the queen of heaven" was believed to have been hatched from a huge egg which fell into the river Euphrates from Jupiter. Also, according to Teutonic myth, the rabbit was once a bird whom the false god "Eostre" (Ishtar) changed into a four-footed creature with the ability to lay eggs. Eggs are also obvious representations of fertility and were also used in lewd orgies dedicated to the false gods Ashtoreth or Baal. Almost every modern-day pagan will admit to worshipping a "mother goddess" even if alongside a masculine deity.

The so-called "Easter Lily" has an interesting history. Almost every representation of Ashtoreth is a nude woman standing beside or riding a lion with a lily in one hand and a serpent in the other. The lily is also symbolic of grace and sex appeal in our culture. Ever hear the term "new Easter suit?" Indeed, it's still modern-day practice to purchase new clothes on this pagan holiday even further driving home the monetary aspects of Easter. According to false myth, the tradition of wearing new clothing for Easter comes from an old superstition that a new garment worn at Easter means good luck throughout the year. The word "lent" is of Anglo-Saxon origin and it simply means "spring." Lent developed from the ancient pagan celebration of weeping, fasting, and mourning for 40 days over the death of Tammuz, the supposed husband of Ishtar, or Ashtoreth. Pagans claim he was killed by a wild boar and then resurrected. Sound familiar? This ties right into the Easter sunrise verses we just covered a little earlier. It reads; **"He brought me to the door of the gate of Yahweh's house which was toward the north; and, behold, there sat women weeping for Tammuz. Then said he unto me, Hast thou seen this, O son of man? turn thee yet again, and thou shalt see greater abominations than these"** (Ezekiel 8:14-15).

Hot cross buns are small cakes bearing a cross-like symbol representing the pair of cow-horns on the moon goddess Isis and were offered by the Greeks to Ashtoreth being called 'bous' or 'boun' from which the English word "bun" is derived. These forbidden cakes are mentioned in great detail in our beloved scriptures as being a part of idol worship, mostly in the books of Kings, Isaiah and Jeremiah. They are still served in our culture as part of Easter dinner. Ever wonder how "Good Friday" came to be? Even people with a public school education can count the days between Friday and Sunday and deduct that it's a space of two days, not three like Jesus Christ stated; **"For as Jonah was three days and three nights in the whale's belly; so shall the Son of man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth"** (Matthew 12:40). According to history, the ancient pagans used to offer hot cross buns to Asteroth on this very day. When Emperor Constantine melded the pagan church into Christianity (around 320 a.d.) the dates were all shifted to accommodate for his precious sun-god. This includes the dates and holidays that we know as Christmas, Easter, Halloween and the so-called "first day Sabbath" known as Sunday.

Jesus clearly gave his life on the Passover being the **"lamb slain from the foundation of the world"** (Revelation 13:8) and rose on the first day of the week (what we know today as Sunday). In Mark 16:9 it reads; **"Jesus was risen early the first day of the week"** and again in John 20:1 it teaches; **"The first day of the week cometh Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet dark, unto the sepulchre, and seeth the stone taken away from the sepulchre."** For more proofs against this pagan practice see Matthew 27:50-28:7, Mark 15:25-16:6, Luke 23:44-24:8 and John 19:14-20:17. So much for "Good Friday." By this point in the chapter you should have enough scripture and proofs to defend yourselves against the enemy and search out the entire matter from a diligent self-study. The great thing about pagans is that they're easily disproved. All a worldly person would have to do is go to a dictionary, encyclopedia or library to find out the truth about Easter. Sadly, most people refuse to acknowledge truth and would rather harden their own hearts and continue in sin.

Easter is also another holiday, like Christmas, that the hypocritians like to use to prove the elect as “evil.” In their feeble minds it’s unchristian to even suggest that Easter is pagan in nature and truth-seeking Christians will have this attitude projected at them at times in their walk. Focus now on some commandments from Yahweh on how our attitudes should be towards false gods or customs. First and foremost; **“Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, And will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty”** (2 Corinthians 6:17-18). This verse really needs no explanation, it’s pretty self-explanatory. Here’s another; **“Behold Israel after the flesh: are not they which eat of the sacrifices partakers of the altar? What say I then? that the idol is any thing, or that which is offered in sacrifice to idols is any thing? But I say, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord’s table, and of the table of devils”** (1 Corinthians 10:18-21).

Chapter VIII.



Satanel: Tempter of Christ

In this chapter I’d like to examine the so-called “temptation of Christ” in scrutinizing detail. The account is listed in three of the four Gospels with Mark’s account being the shortest; **“Immediately the [Holy] Spirit [from within] drove Him out into the wilderness (desert), And He stayed in the wilderness (desert) forty days, being tempted [all the while] by Satan; and He was with the wild beasts, and the angels ministered to Him [continually]** (Mark 1:12-13 | Amplified KJV).” These passages are essential to understand because they shed more light on Satan as a deity and prove his age-old tactics of “adding to or taking away” from the Word of Yahweh. By covering these two remaining accounts we shatter any possibility of Satanel being a myth because God cannot be tempted with evil (James 1:13) and as Jesus Christ **“God was manifest in the flesh** (1 Timothy 3:16).”

Temptation I: Stone Loaves; **“Then Jesus was led (guided) by the [Holy] Spirit into the wilderness (desert) to be tempted (tested and tried) by the devil. And He went without food for forty days and forty nights, and later He was hungry. And the tempter came and said to Him, If You are God’s Son, command these stones to be made [loaves of] bread. But He replied, It has been written, Man shall not live and be upheld and sustained by bread alone, but by every word that comes forth from the mouth of God** (Matthew 4:1-4 | Amplified KJV).”

“Then Jesus, full of and controlled by the Holy Spirit, returned from the Jordan and was led in [by] the [Holy] Spirit For (during) forty days in the wilderness (desert), where He was tempted (tried, tested exceedingly) by the devil. And He ate nothing during those days, and when they were completed, He was hungry. Then the devil said to Him, If You are the Son of God, order this stone to turn into a loaf [of bread]. And Jesus replied to him, It is written, Man shall not live and be sustained by (on) bread alone but by every word and expression of God (Luke 4:1-4 | Amplified KJV).”

The Holy Spirit led Jesus out of the river Jordan because it is a direct gift of water baptism and He was our perfect example. Peter says; **“Repent (change your views and purpose to accept the will of God in your inner selves instead of rejecting it) and be baptized, every one of you, in the name of Jesus Christ for the forgiveness of and release from your sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit** (Acts 2:38 | Amplified KJV).” Jesus goes to a barren and desolate place to fast for forty days, which is a period that denotes trial. After His long fast and at what Satanel feels is His weakest point he starts his temptations by appealing to Jesus’

flesh and requiring a sign (Matthew 16:4). Jesus refuses both (I Corinthians 10:21) by quoting Deuteronomy 8:3 (amp); **“He humbled you and allowed you to hunger and fed you with manna, which you did not know nor did your fathers know, that He might make you recognize and personally know that man does not live by bread only, but man lives by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of the Lord.”** “Man lives by every word that proceeds out of the mouth of the Lord” is a teaching that is extremely important in today’s apostasy. The hunger in the end times is for the Word of God not physical food and Jesus told Peter to feed His sheep if he loved Him.

Temptation II: Bruised Heels; “Then the devil took Him into the holy city and placed Him on a turret (pinnacle, gable) of the temple sanctuary. And he said to Him, **If You are the Son of God, throw Yourself down; for it is written, He will give His angels charge over you, and they will bear you up on their hands, lest you strike your foot against a stone. Jesus said to him, On the other hand, it is written also, You shall not tempt, test thoroughly, or try exceedingly the Lord your God (Matthew 4:5-7 | Amplified KJV).**”

“Then he took Him to Jerusalem and set Him on a gable of the temple, and said to Him, **If You are the Son of God, cast Yourself down from here; For it is written, He will give His angels charge over you to guard and watch over you closely and carefully; And on their hands they will bear you up, lest you strike your foot against a stone. And Jesus replied to him, [The Scripture] says, You shall not tempt (try, test exceedingly) the Lord your God. And when the devil had ended every [the complete cycle of] temptation, he [temporarily] left Him [that is, stood off from Him] until another more opportune and favorable time (Luke 4:9-13 | Amplified KJV).**”

Satan attempts to twist the ancient curse placed upon him in the garden by Yahweh. For example, the exclusive term “her seed” appears only once in scripture and is found in Genesis 3:15; **“I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.”** This foreshadowing of the coming virgin-born redeemer is essentially a deathblow for Satanel and his bastard seed. The prophecy Lucifer is attempting to twist is actually **“For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. They shall bear thee up in their hands, lest thou dash thy foot against a stone”** (Psalm 91:11-12). Directly after the authentic Rock (I Corinthians 10:4) is tempted by the artificial stone **“angels came and ministered unto him”** (Matthew 4:11) and angelic beings upholding Jesus was also apparent before and after the crucifixion (Luke 22:43 & Matthew 28:5-6 respectably.)

Temptation III: Worldly Power; “Then the devil took Him up to a high mountain and showed Him all the kingdoms of the habitable world in a moment of time [in the twinkling of an eye]. And he said to Him, **To You I will give all this power and authority and their glory (all their magnificence, excellence, preeminence, dignity, and grace), for it has been turned over to me, and I give it to whomever I will. Therefore if You will do homage to and worship me [just once], it shall all be Yours. And Jesus replied to him, Get behind Me, Satan! It is written, You shall do homage to and worship the Lord your God, and Him only shall you serve (Luke 4:5-8 | Amplified KJV).**”

“Again, the devil took Him up on a very high mountain and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and the glory (the splendor, magnificence, preeminence, and excellence) of them. And he said to Him, **These things, all taken together, I will give You, if You will prostrate Yourself before me and do homage and worship me. Then Jesus said to him, Begone, Satan! For it has been written, You shall worship the Lord your God, and Him alone shall you serve. Then the devil departed from Him, and behold, angels came and ministered to Him (Matthew 4:8-11 | Amplified KJV).**”

Satan is considered to be **“the prince of this world (John 12:31, 14:30 and 16:11)”** and all worldly influ-

ence and dominion belongs to him. He is the supreme ruler of this world's darkness; **“Put on the whole armor of God, that ye may be able to stand against the wiles of the devil. For we wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places (Ephesians 6:11-12).”** Truth be told - Lucifer is not “tempting” to Yahweh’s children in any way.

Chapter IX: Beware of False Prophets



Let’s begin this chapter dealing with false prophets in Matthew 7:13; **“Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat: Because strait is the gate, and narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep’s clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves”** (Matthew 7:13-15). Here, Jesus is teaching on both the “strait and narrow” and the “wolves in sheep’s clothing.” Christian believers would do well to pay attention to the Words of Christ: #1) Jesus plainly teaches that both the gate and way His followers must seek is strait and narrow, not broad nor wide. #2) He continues to say that few find this path or correct way. #3) Even more, the majority are wrong. #4) To stay on the “strait and narrow” path we must be aware of false prophets. #5) These same false prophets come in sheep’s clothing meaning they appear Christian. #6) False prophets are often equated with wolves meaning another type of dog.

Let’s continue; **“Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them”** (Matthew 7:16-20). Jesus says it’s one or the other - good or corrupt. As is a common trend in the scriptures people are equated to trees so a seedliner can consider these verses yet another proof on those trees that were found in the Garden of Eden. Nonetheless, we are to judge everyone by the fruits (or works) that they bring forth. For example, when a television preacher continually begs for financial donations we should be able to deduct that his “god” is money or that’s the very work that’s on his mind. To over-simplify, Jesus says there’s both bad and good people.

Read some more; **“Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works? And then will I profess unto them, I never knew you: depart from me, ye that work iniquity”** (Matthew 7:21-23). We must always do what YHVH says. Once again we discover that it is the eternal Law that gains us acceptance or our willingness to do the Law or Will of Yahweh. We can see that many false prophets will say to Jesus on the day of Judgment that they prophesied in His name, cast out demons and even did many wonderful works yet Christ Himself rebukes them for their lawless iniquity. Thank goodness we’re saved by grace (Ephesians 2:8) but this explanation from Jesus should shed more light on why “few there be that find” the narrow and Biblical path.

Here’s why; **“Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: And the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that**

house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it” (Matthew 7:24-27). Of course the deeper Bible student knows that **“the Rock is Christ”** (1 Corinthians 10:4) so once again we must do all of the Words of Jesus spoken in both the Old and New Covenants. Jesus says that the truly wise are His followers who do what they are plainly commanded or **“keep [the] law continually forever and ever”** (Psalm 119:44). Christ adds that it’s a total fool who refuses to do what He says or denies His existence outright - beware of these types of antichrists. Anyone familiar with the Bible is aware of the similarities between the epistles of 2nd Peter and Jude so I’d like to expand upon both texts at the same time. This way we can get a double witness while reading leaving no room for denial and also get a much more vivid portrait of the false prophet’s methods. We’ll be covering a lot of scripture in the process but I think you’ll appreciate how these two great books tie together in the end:

“Jude, the servant of Jesus Christ, and brother of James, to them that are sanctified by God the Father, and preserved in Jesus Christ, and called. Mercy unto you, and peace, and love, be multiplied. Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort you that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints (Jude 1:1-3).” We should always ‘contend’ or fight for the true Faith and never fall aside.

“But there were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandise of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not (II Peter 2:1-3).”

Again, we see that false prophets will be among us just a Jesus taught. Notice it doesn’t say might or maybe? Rather it says that there will be false prophets that privately introduce damnable heresies or doctrines into Christianity even denying the Messiah Himself. Many will and do follow their deadly doctrines or ways by taking the broad way like falling aside to easy-believism or the universal church. Ironically, it’s because of these same snakes that the true Faith will **“be evil spoken of”** meaning that the righteous appear as wicked and the depraved seem honorable. This aspect can be seen behind a majority of the feminist **“judeo-Christianity”** warehouses out there today that make merchandise of God by selling trinkets or **“love gifts.”**

“For there are certain men crept in unawares, who were before of old ordained to this condemnation, ungodly men, turning the grace of our God into lasciviousness, and denying the only Lord God, and our Lord Jesus Christ. I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire (Jude 1:4-7).”

“For if God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment; And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood upon the world of the ungodly; And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an example unto those that after should live ungodly; And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: (For that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds) (II Peter 2:4-8).”

As you can see, both authors give a brief history lesson about the Israel people but there's some hidden keys to be found here. First, we can see that the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah was brought on by its people "going after" strange or foreign flesh meaning race-mixing. These same angels "which kept not their first estate" give us a clue as to why the mamzêr or "child of mixing" (Strong's #H4464) is such an abomination in Yahweh's eyes. These things all transpired to be examples that we can learn from and also to see what happens when we don't follow God's perfect Law. This account is mentioned in The Book of Enoch.

"Likewise also these filthy dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. Yet Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves (Jude 1:8-10)."

"The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished: But chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. Whereas angels, which are greater in power and might, bring not railing accusation against them before the Lord. But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption; And shall receive the reward of unrighteousness, as they that count it pleasure to riot in the day time. Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you. Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: a heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children (II Peter 2:9-14)."

From these two passages we can see that these serpentine teachers can only do what they know to be natural (almost as if they were given a case of retardation from Yahweh). It's only Jesus Christ that can give us "eyes to see and ear to hear" so we should really avoid debating with these types of snakes because even the angels themselves only rebuke them sharply. These "beasts" are meant to be taken and destroyed and will speak evil of the things they don't understand, like Christianity. Take notice that these same beasts speak, riot, deceive, feast, have eyes full of adultery, can't stop sinning (or transgressing the Law), beguile unstable souls, are full of greed and called wicked children. Let's do all we can to avoid these beasts and dogs because "the latter end is worse with them than the beginning."

"Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Korah. These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds they are without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots; Raging waves of the sea, foaming out their own shame; wandering stars, to whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever (Jude 1:11-13)."

"Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbade the madness of the prophet. These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest: to whom the mist of darkness is reserved forever (II Peter 2:15-17)."

There's several keys found within these passages that will unlock more traits of a false prophet but they require additional study. Fortunately, we'll cover the characters of Cain and Balaam in the next chapter. For now, know that they were both serpentine men who were against Yahweh and His perpetual Word. False prophets will

“feed themselves without fear” or any conscience and are only there to take advantage of your pocketbook or good will. These sons of Belial are considered waterless clouds and wells, carried by winds or tempests (of doctrine), twice-dead trees without fruit, plucked by their roots (having no identity), waves foaming shame and stars reserved for darkness forever. This description is expanded in The Book of Enoch.

“Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousands of his saints, To execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard speeches which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their own lusts; and their mouth speaketh great swelling words, having men’s persons in admiration because of advantage (Jude 1:14-16).”

“For when they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh, through much wantonness, those that were clean escaped from them who live in error. While they promise them liberty, they themselves are the servants of corruption: for of whom a man is overcome, of the same is he brought in bondage. (II Peter 2:18-19).”

Beware of people who attack The Book of Enoch saying that it’s not canonized because it’s mentioned right here; “Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these.” One must turn to Enoch’s own writings in order to see what is said; **“Behold, he comes with ten thousands of his saints, to execute judgment upon them, and destroy the wicked, and reprove all the carnal for everything which the sinful and ungodly have done and committed against him who utter with their mouths unbecoming language against God, and speak harsh things of his glory.”** (II Enoch 26:2). Aside from Enoch’s own words being quoted in our Bibles over thirty times we should notice here that as a rule false prophets are carnal man-pleasers who speak lies being the servants of corruption.

“But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; How that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit. But ye, beloved, building up yourselves on your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. And of some have compassion, making a difference: And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, To the only wise God our Savior, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen (Jude 1:17-25).”

“For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savior Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog is turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire (II Peter 2:20-22).”

Both Simon Peter and Judas Thaddaeus teach that the only way to withstand these false prophets is by being familiar with the Words of Jesus Christ who is **“the same yesterday, and today, and forever”** (Hebrews 13:8). Notice that they are considered separatists? This is because the word Pharisaioi (pronounced far-is-ah-yos) translated Pharisee means “separatist” (Strong’s # G5330) and even today there are lawless groups who still push this unlegislated agenda. Let’s be wiser than the serpent.



Chapter X:

Tactics of the Whorish and Lawless Children

The first “bad girl” of the Bible is Adam’s own wife Eve, and while not a whore in the same sense as Rahab or Jezebel, her unfaithfulness to her husband and Yahweh’s Words single-handedly brought evil into the world through the seed of Cain. We’re taught in 1 Timothy 2:13-15 that **“Adam was first formed, then Eve. And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression. Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety.”** Again, notice the reference to childbearing. Paul also teaches us **“For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Christ. But I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled [seduced] Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ”** (2 Corinthians 11:2-3). Notice the reference to virginity?

The non-canonized Protevangelion gives us a hint as to what happened in the garden of Eden; **“When her sixth month was come, Joseph returned from his building houses abroad, which was his trade, and entering into the house, found the Virgin grown big: Then smiting upon his face, he said, With what face can I look up to the Lord my God? or, what shall I say concerning this young woman? For I received her a Virgin out of the temple of the Lord my God, and have not preserved her such! Who has thus deceived me? Who has committed this evil in my house, and seducing the Virgin from me, hath defiled her? Is not the history of Adam exactly accomplished in me? For in the very instant of his glory, the serpent came and found Eve alone, and seduced her. Just after the same manner it has happened to me. Then Joseph arising from the ground, called her, and said, O thou who hast been so much favored by God, why hast thou done this? Why hast thou thus debased thy soul, who wast educated in the Holy of Holies, and received thy food from the hand of angels? But she, with a flood of tears, replied, I am innocent, and have known no man”** (Protevangelion 10:1-10).

Eve was found guilty by Yahweh of eating [partaking] of the the tree [race] of the knowledge of good and evil and cursed her according to that specific sin by saying **“I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children”** (Genesis 3:16). That offspring was Cain **“who was of [spawned from] that wicked one”** (1 John 3:12) and not listed in Adam’s genealogy (as found in Genesis 5:3); **“Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth [Replacement].”** Rather than focus on what happened, let’s instead look at how it happened. **“The serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which Yahweh God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die”** (Genesis 3:1-3).

The thing to notice is that the serpent, or Satan (Revelation 20:2), was more subtle than any beast of the field. Satanail says to Eve **“Yea, hath God said”** casting doubt on Yahweh’s Word as is his favorite tactic to which Eve misquotes Yahweh’s original words **“Of every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat: But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof thou shalt surely die”** (Genesis 2:16-17). **“The serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die: For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her**

husband with her; and he did eat. And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons” (Genesis 3:4-7).

Not only does Lucifer twist Yahweh’s Words by adding to them he uses his age-old tactic of offering the ability to be gods and to know good and evil. We’ve already discussed his tricks somewhat in chapter six, this same maneuver can also be seen much later during the Gospels through his so-called temptation of Christ. Nonetheless, we should notice that it was Eve who became seduced by the serpent and it was her error that caused Adam to fall as well. This is a re-occurring theme throughout most of the Old Testament narratives. The moral of Eve’s story is “Don’t trust Satanel.” If there was any question about Eve’s integrity, without a doubt Rahab was once a Canaanite whore. Her very name means “proud, roomy or wide” (Strong’s # H7342 & G4460)” but by her works she found justification under Yahweh’s grace. James 2:25-26 states; **“Likewise also was not Rahab the harlot justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way? For as the body without the spirit is dead, so faith without works is dead also.”**

A second witness is found in Hebrews 11:31 that says; **“By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace.”** In these verses we not only learn that faith without works is dead but that the ex-whore Rahab makes it to the so-called “Faith Hall of Fame” alongside such greats as Isaac, Jacob, Joseph and Moses due to her actions. Have you ever wondered why she was so blessed by God when several Old Testament writers even attribute her name to be equal to fallen Egypt (as documented in Psalm 87:4 & 89:10 in addition to Isaiah 30:7 & 51:9)? Here’s a hint, in Matthew 1:5 this same Rahab is listed in Joseph’s seedline; **“Salmon begat Booz of Rachab [Rahab]; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse.”**

In order to see what Rahab did right we must turn to the Biblical account itself; **“Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot’s house, named Rahab, and lodged there. And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country. And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country. And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were: And it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof”** (Joshua 2:1-6).

The first thing to notice is that the wise war chief of Israel Joshua sent two spies into Jericho to case out the situation - a war tactic that is still necessary to “be wise as serpents.” When the man-king came to question Rahab, the harlot lies to him protecting the Israelite spies hidden upon her rooftop by saying they had left the city of Jericho. This is certainly not the first time that someone was chosen to tell a lie to protect the chosen race, nor would it be the last. Those familiar with this particular story should also be aware that Rahab believed in Yahweh by saying “we have heard how Yahweh dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed” (Joshua 2:10). She goes on to make a pact with the two spies before letting them down by a cord through her window to safety. Later, during the taking of Jericho, Rahab and her family are spared because Yahweh says; **“The city [Jericho] shall be accursed, it, and all that are therein, to Yahweh: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that are with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent”** (Joshua 6:17).

Faith is very important. A deeper study into Rahab’s past will unearth some interesting tidbits of informa-

tion. For example, the word used for harlot - zānāh (pronounced zaw-naw') can also mean "innkeeper" (meaning that it's a possibility she never prostituted herself in the first place). There's even a few books published on this subject proving that Rahab was actually from of the tribe of Ephraim but either way the fact still remains that she was blessed for lying to our enemy and was even made a partaker of the promises for her unwavering faith and for doing so. **"For many are called, but few chosen"** (Matthew 22:14). The moral of Rahab's story is "Keep the Faith." If there are any doubts in your mind about either Eve or Rahab, you'll find few Christians that will debate whether or not Jezebel was a sneaky whore or not. This subtle dog not only had Naboth murdered for his vineyard but even planned to have Elijah slain before Jehu had her torn to pieces.

Perhaps there is no name in all the scriptures that is as tainted as that of this idolatress and even in this day and age people are known to refer to a sluttish woman as "a Jezebel." She was married to king Ahab and the daughter of Ethbaal ['ethba'al - "with Baal"] the king of the Zidonians so she continually moved the children of Israel to worship Baal throughout the books of 1st and 2nd Kings. The greatest aspect of Jezebel's gloomy life is actually her death because Yahweh said about her; **"Dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel"** (1 Kings 21:23) and **"Dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and there shall be none to bury her"** (2 Kings 9:10). Turn to 1 Kings, chapter 21 and begin reading at the first chapter; **"It came to pass after these things, that Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which was in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it is near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; or, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money. And Naboth said to Ahab, Yahweh forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee"** (1 Kings 21:1-3).

Here we read that king Ahab wanted Naboth's sacred vineyard so he could plant a garden of herbs yet he refuses the king's offer. We should pay attention to what king Ahab does next because it's an age-old tactic, he involves his woman. We can see that Ahab is a spoiled rotten seed in the following few verses that explain exactly what happened. **"Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread. But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread? And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee another vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard"** (1 Kings 21:4-6).

Ahab couldn't sucker wise Naboth out of his vineyard so he cries to his wife Jezebel who takes matters into her own hands by soon forging letters in her husband's name in order to murder Naboth and take away his property. Even worse is she commands that they set two "sons of Belial" to bear false witness against him - keep in mind that this entire matter is over a piece of property, my how times don't change! Read it for yourself; **"Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed them with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that were in his city, dwelling with Naboth. And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people: And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And then carry him out, and stone him, that he may die"** (1 Kings 21:7-10).

Those familiar with the account might recall that Jezebel succeeded in her mission to murder the innocent Jezreelite Naboth by stoning and not long after **"when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead [he] rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite to take possession of it"** (1 Kings 21:16). Birds of a feather flock together and king Ahab was about as honest as his whorish wife Jezebel. Turn to 2nd Kings, chapter 9 and begin

reading on the 30th verse; **“When Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of it; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window. And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master? And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs. And he said, Throw her down.”** Jezebel is sitting high up in her window feeling all smug - after all, her name in the Hebrew means “chaste” (#H348)” - and along rides the mighty Jehu who had a major reputation and great skill for slaying idol worshippers. Jehu simply yells out to the three nutless eunuchs to “Throw her down.”

What do you suppose happens? **“So they threw her down: and some of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot. And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed woman, and bury her: for she is a king’s daughter. And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of her hands. Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This is the word of Yahweh, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This is Jezebel”** (2 Kings 9:33-37). The moral of Jezebel’s story is that it never pays to be a whore or try to usurp authority over your husband - just look at what happened to her! When Jesus returns one wouldn’t want to be found as a mashed pile containing a skull, two feet and a couple of palms. When our own daughters learn the way of the heathen and go whoring after their strange gods, the outcome is never a good one.

Our final female illustration will be Delilah, the double-crossing whore who betrayed the mighty Samson. You can read the story of how a colossal man became a total fool when placed in the hands of a seductive and semi-attractive woman in Judges 16:4-18; **“It came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name was Delilah. And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, and by what means we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred pieces of silver. And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee”** (16:4-6). This is the first time Delilah asks Samson about the secret of his strength. Strangely, Samson resists giving this whore the real answer three times and instead tells her lies proving her a snake each time by her preceding actions. For brevity, we’ll skip those three tricks and rather focus on what caused Samson’s spirit to break and finally reveal the secret to this Philistine-mixing dog known as Delilah.

The answer is in the 16th and 17th verses; **“It came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, so that his soul was vexed unto death; That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I have been a Nazarite unto God from my mother’s womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any man.”** Samson quickly becomes a blinded sacrifice to the bogus Philistine god Dagon but not before taking out a few dogs in the process and bringing down the temple by crushing the two middle pillars killing hundreds of pagan spectators. Good going! The moral of Delilah’s story is never trust a woman that has been proven unfaithful over three times (or one who constantly nags you).

Now, what list of Biblical “bad guys” would be correct if it didn’t start with Cain, the first murderer? 1 John 3:12 says that Cain “was of that wicked one” and he slew his brother “because his own works were evil” as apposed to righteous Abel’s. Let’s take a closer look at what made Cain kill Abel and see how he was exactly spawned from “the wicked [lawless] one” or Satan himself. **“Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from Yahweh. And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground. And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto Yahweh. And Abel, he also brought of the firstlings of**

his flock and of the fat thereof. And Yahweh had respect unto Abel and to his offering: But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell. And Yahweh said unto Cain, **Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen? If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him**” (Genesis 4:1-7).

Literally hundreds of studies have been published into these verses so rather than break down the Hebrew and Greek-added words (found in the manuscripts) focus on what the Word says about Eve and her “beguilement.” Before doing so we should take notice that Eve “again” or continued (Strong’s # H3254) to bare Abel proving that he and Cain were twins so they both bring their offerings “in [the] process of time” on the same exact day. Interesting is the fact that the word “tiller” used to describe Cain is taken from the Hebrew word ‘abad (pronounced aw-bad’) which means “a slave (Strong’s # H5647)” proving that Cain and his future seed would always be slaves to the ground or earth. Right from the beginning Yahweh has no respect for Cain nor his offering while the keeper of the sheep Abel is forever considered righteous for remembering to offer Yahweh blood. Cain and his bastard clan are without a doubt ‘bad seeds’ both then and now. An even less-known idiot from the Holy Bible is the counterfeit prophet Balaam who was murdered at the slaughter of Midian. Born in Mesopotamia and considered a full-scale soothsayer, Balaam’s false prophecies are mostly transcribed in the book of Numbers but he’s also mentioned several times in the New Testament as an eternal example of what not to follow.

Jude says; **“Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core”** (Jude 1:11). Peter gives Christians a second witness in 2 Peter 2:15-16; **“Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; But was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man’s voice forbad the madness of the prophet.”** Neither what Peter nor Jude has to say about Balaam is as important as the Words of Jesus Christ Himself who says; **“I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumbling-block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication”** (Revelation 2:14). Those familiar with the Babylonian talmud might be aware that the name of Jesus is replaced by this very false prophet. For example, a half-hearted study into Sanhedrin 106b proves that jews teach the virgin Mary was a “whore” and a quick glance at the footnotes will also show that “all the Balaam passages are anti-Christian in tendency [so] Balaam [is] being used as an alias for Jesus” (Rabbi Freedman).

The Anti-Defamation League gives even further proof when they say “In the nineteenth century, when the field of academic Jewish studies was in its infancy, a small group of Jewish scholars suggested that in some cases the term Balaam in the Talmud may be a codeword for Jesus.” It’s no wonder the Creator Jesus Christ purposely calls out “the doctrine of Balaam” by name! Here’s what happened - the children of Israel were camping out in the plains of Moab near Jericho after they had just wiped out both the kings of Og and the Amorites. They had already been commanded by Yahweh to “Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle” (Deuteronomy 2:9) yet the current king of the Moabites named Balak **“was sore afraid of the people, because they were many”** (Numbers 22:3). So, he sends for Balaam the son of Beor offering the rewards of divination and asks him **“Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, that we may smite them, and I may drive them out of the land”** (Numbers 22:6-7).

Balaam accepts the offer from king Balak so Yahweh hurriedly tells him **“Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they are blessed”** (Numbers 22:12). Nevertheless, he still sets out the next morning in an attempt to curse the chosen people except **“the angel of Yahweh stood in the way for an adversary [śāṭān] against him”** (Numbers 22:22). The story of how Balaam’s ass gains the ability to speak is classic - **“Yahweh opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou**



hast smitten me these three times” (Numbers 22:28)? A little while after this Balaam begins to bless the children of Israel while Joshua himself resists to deliver the chosen people (Joshua 24:10). What exactly is the stumbling block Balaam cast before the Israelites? Pay attention to what happens next and how yet another attack on Israel’s race started; **“Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baalpeor: and the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel. And Yahweh said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before Yahweh against the sun, that the fierce anger of Yahweh may be turned away from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baalpeor”** (Numbers 25:1-5).” The same age-old attack of miscegenation and eventually serving other gods.

Baal-Peor was the false god of the Moabites who was worshipped by his adherents in so-called temple “orgies” where the illegitimate offspring were eventually sacrificed to him (much like Moloch). This deity is most often represented as both a male sun-god and a female moon-goddess and he was worshipped high atop Mount Peor, hence the fitting name ‘Baal [lord of] Peor.’ Because of this forbidden sexual activity David would eventually write; **“They joined themselves also unto Baalpeor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead”** (Psalm 106:28) and Hosea would add; **“I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and separated themselves unto shame; and their abominations were according as they loved”** (Hosea 9:10). All brought to you by the false prophet Balaam! Judas Iscariot is quite arguably one of the better-known disciples of Jesus Christ due to the fact that he was a thieving snake who eventually betrayed our beloved Savior to the serpentine enemy. Iscariot was actually the keeper of the treasury meaning that he handled most of the funds but towards the end of his sad life he would betray Jesus for a mere thirty pieces of silver, the price of a common slave (Exodus 21:32). Truly, **“the love of money is the root of all evil”** (1 Timothy 6:10).

During a deeper study into Judas Iscariot and his actions we can start to see major similarities between him and Satan. One such parallel has been already mentioned and it’s the fact that Judas was keeper of the treasury but he was also among the first group chosen by Jesus. Compare this to the fact that Lucifer was **“the anointed cherub that covereth [the Law]”** and was **“perfect in [his] ways from the day that [he] wast created, till iniquity was found in [him]”** (Ezekiel 28:14-15). Also, think upon how both Judas and Satan are chosen vessels of dishonor used to bring about Yahweh’s glory and perfect will on earth. This shouldn’t be very surprising because Luke 22:3-5 teaches us; **“Then entered Satan into Judas surnamed Iscariot, being of the number of the twelve. And he went his way, and communed with the chief priests and captains, how he might betray him unto them. And they were glad, and covenanted to give him money.”** The most important thing to notice about the betrayal is that it came from a so-called “close friend” of the Messiah in keeping with Biblical prophecies like **“Faithful are the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy are deceitful”** (Proverbs 27:6) and **“Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me”** (Psalm 41:9). These verses reference Judas Iscariot.

Jesus taught us that; **“a man’s foes shall be they of his own household”** (Matthew 10:36) and this truth certainly rings true today. How can Christians ever expect to overcome the tactical enemy when so much time is spent slinging mud at one another? During the last supper Jesus says; **“He that dippeth his hand with me in the dish, the same shall betray me. The Son of man goeth as it is written of him: but woe unto that man by whom the Son of man is betrayed! it had been good for that man if he had not been born. Then Judas, which betrayed him, answered and said, Master, is it I? He said unto him, Thou hast said”** (Matthew 26:25). He also teaches us; **“If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them. I speak not of you all: I know whom I have chosen: but that the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me”** (John 13:17-18). Jesus Himself taught that it would’ve been better for Judas to have never been born and that he was not chosen by the Messiah. Ever wonder why this was? He was obviously a selfish man who cared

less about the poor (John 12:4-8) and deceived those that he stole from, including Jesus Christ (Acts 1:17).

Judas was also an steadfast unbeliever (Luke 22:1-6) that left himself open to satanic influence (Matthew 26:14-16) so towards the end of his life he engaged in bribery (Matthew 26:47-50) to forsake the Savior, someone that he ate and walked with and supposedly considered a friend. Unlike Satan, Judas did see the error of his ways before finally buying a section of land with a part of the thirty pieces and hanging himself there so violently **“he burst asunder in the midst, and all his bowels gushed out”** (Matthew 27:5 & Acts 1:18). In Matthew 27:3-4 it states; **“Judas, which had betrayed him, when he saw that he was condemned, repented himself, and brought again the thirty pieces of silver to the chief priests and elders, Saying, I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. And they said, What is that to us? see thou to that.”** Still, it was a bit too late by this time so we read in the very next verse; **“He cast down [some of] the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself.”** There’s a lesson to be learned by Christians in the example of Judas - never betray Jesus Christ. That sounds like a rather simple concept but remember that the Bible says **“Today if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts”** (Hebrews 3:15).

Jesus instructs; **“Ye shall be hated of all for my name’s sake: but he that endureth to the end shall be saved”** (Matthew 10:22 & Mark 13:13) meaning that those walking in the genuine Biblical truth will without a doubt be hated of all. Saying that Jesus is God is a sure-fire way of heaping that hatred from our enemies on yourself. **“There was a certain man called Simon, who before in the same city used sorcery, and bewitched the people of Samaria, giving out that himself was some great one: To whom they all gave heed, from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God. And to him they had regard, because that for a long time he had bewitched them with sorceries. But when they believed Philip, preaching the things concerning the kingdom of God, and the name of Jesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women. Then Simon himself believed also: and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done”** (Acts 8:9-13 wbs).

Simon Magus was a sorcerer of great status and his morbid magical arts among the Samaritans was certainly well-known during the time of the Acts. As soon as phony Simon sees the apostle Philip baptizing other Christian believers he quickly decides that he wants a part of the gift so he poses as a believer until he finds an opportunity to offer the early church money for the gift of the Holy Spirit. The modern-day negative term of “Simony,” as denoting the purchase for money of spiritual offices, is derived from him. Let’s continue to read this gloomy account; **“Now when the apostles who were at Jerusalem heard that Samaria had received the word of God, they sent to them Peter and John: Who, when they had come down, prayed for them that they might receive the Holy Spirit: (For as yet he had fallen upon none of them: only they were baptized in the name of the Lord Jesus.) Then they laid their hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit. And when Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles’ hands the Holy Spirit was given, he offered them money, Saying, Give me also this power, that on whomsoever I lay hands, he may receive the Holy Spirit”** (Acts 8:14-19 wbs).

This Simon alongside the whore goddess Helena (known as Salome to John the Immerser) not only helped to found the bogus Gnostic sect, but he also through turn of events actually helped spawn the not-so-holy Roman Catholic church as we know it today. It’s not so strange that Simon Magus was worshipped in place of Yahweh as some type of a false god, the term “magus” simply means “a worker of magic” and truly **“there is no new thing under the sun”** (Ecclesiastes 1:9). Some circles teach that Simon Magus was founder of the Gnostic sects and considered the first “pope.” Before concluding this chapter, let’s see how Peter answers; **“Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thy heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art in the**

gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me” (Acts 8:20-24 wbs).

Notice that even after Peter’s stern rebuke Simon refuses to repent? What type of idiot would think that either the gift of the Holy Spirit or forgiveness of sins can be purchased with money or a simple chant like “Hail Mary?” Jesus Himself condemned this type of practice when He said; “**Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death: But ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, It is Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; Making the word of God of none effect through your tradition**” (Mark 7:10-13).” That word corban means “an offering or present” (Strong’s # G2878)” and the practice still exists today in the false pagan catholic church. Come out of that great whore before it’s too late!

Chapter XI.



Hollywood’s Wizard Wand of Satanic Images

In this chapter we’ll be looking deeper at a little lesser-discussed tactic of the enemies of Christ - images. Many of the Israel people have been ensnared by graven images in times past so we should focus our attention to the biggest producer of mainstream “moving pictures” that have the same effect today - Hollywood, California. Having been born and raised in Los Angeles and spending a majority of my own teenage years in the sleazy city of Hollywood perhaps this author may be able to shed some light on some common misconceptions about the movie industry and television programming in general. Many Christians (in name only) are willingly ignorant of Yahweh’s perfect Word and because of their unfamiliarity they become unable to spot seemingly blatant messages from the enemy coming through the airwaves. Satan himself is known as the “**prince of the power of the air**” (Ephesians 2:2) and Baal-zebub literally means “lord of the fly [singular]” (Strong’s # H1176). The false rapture doctrine belongs to the father of lies who invented it yet many Christians can be found saying “I’ll fly away (Oh, glory).”

The air as we know it is Satan’s playground and his children work year-round on godless “motion picture” productions that warp and pervert minds persistently. According to European traditions the wood of the holly tree supposedly repelled evil and was the chosen substance for wizard’s wands. The name holly is derived from the Saxon word “holy” yet any half-awake Christian should be able to see that there is nothing virtuous coming out of “Tinsel town.” Rather, it’s the city of Satanic lights and graven images. Anything we spend more time with than God runs a major risk of becoming an idol yet so many parents allow “the electronic babysitter” to do their jobs for them usually setting their own bad examples by allowing themselves to be “programmed” by hours of filth spewed forth from the television. We have seen major changes in society since the invent of motion pictures and sadly most of them have been detrimental to our people and Christianity. The media itself has become its own worldly-powerful “god” deceiving many who trust in the lies of Satan’s illusions.

Some will say “you can’t believe everything you see on television” while others might say “you can only believe in part” but the correct answer is that we cannot trust in anything that is presented in a non-dimensional world of images. It’s not reality and sadly so many people miss this point - the evening news and prime time television are all portrayed by actors. Whether it’s Tom Hanks portraying a sodomite, Morgan Freeman pretending to be God or a jew playing the role of Jesus - the false interpretations of these characters are brought forth on the silver screen by actors who place themselves in a fictional role. In the Holy scriptures, the word hypocrite means “an actor under an assumed character, a stage player or a dissembler” (Strong’s # G5273). Let’s look at Jesus’ own teachings about those who assume deceitful, false roles. The Messiah says; “**Woe to you, scribes and**

Pharisees, hypocrites, because you shut the kingdom of heaven against men: for you yourselves do not enter in and those that are going in, you suffer not to enter” (Matthew 23:13).

Let's take God's Word for what it plainly says and trust that there are false brethren who assume deceitful roles in order to keep others from entering into the very Kingdom that they won't be accepted in. Would these snakes prosper from jobs in television and film? For example, when Yahweh's eternal Law teaches us; **“A woman shall not wear men's clothing, neither shall a man put on women's clothing; for whoever does these things is an abomination to Yahweh your God”** (Deuteronomy 22:5 | HNV) do actors like Patrick Swayze feel they'll somehow slip past God for their participation in To Wong Foo or do they even care? This author is of the train of thought that these types of unvirtuous hypocrites need hardly “act” to place themselves in the role of a transsexual or queer for the sake of “harmless entertainment” because any type of man with a grain's worth of morality would never consider the act - even in jesting. What do you feel Jesus thinks about such nuggets as The Last Temptation of Christ, Jesus Christ Superstar or any of the abundant “epic” miniseries released on television all portraying Him as a prostitute-seeking wimp or even a rock-star hippie?

Don't you think that **“God revealed in the flesh”** (I Timothy 3:16) might just be a little saddened and upset by so many siding with Pilate's wrongful accusation (John 19:19-22) that the Savior of mankind was “King of the Jews?” Such stage-players babble on (year after year) playing different characters in each movie usually building a fan-base in the process while they present biased situational representations or work according to the Talmudic agenda seeking to destroy Christianity or eliminate Christians. Rarely will a television viewer hear the precious name of Jesus Christ and when he does it's usually in outright mockery portrayed by the literal children of Satan working at the Trinity Broadcast Network or Praise The Lord. The enemy usually works through graven images (or the works of man's own hands) and many examples of Luciferian influence can be seen in all forms of art whether it be music, paintings, literature, sculptures, photography and of course motion pictures. It seems that whenever a man takes his eyes off Jesus he will eventually slip deeper into the humanistic world of perversion and it is reflected in his craft.

There's Satanic roots in rock music yet at times the lyrical messages are perceived backwards with the hypocritical PMRC attacking anti-government music while promoting their multicultural contemporary Christian music with an even more abominable anti-God message. We must **“try the spirits”** (I John 4:1) of all things and determine whether or not they glorify Yahweh while doing so, the type of current garbage being released from Hollywood is antichrist to say the least. Let's look at the second commandment; **“Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of any thing that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I Yahweh thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me”** (Exodus 20:4-5). Is it any wonder there's an “American Idol” television show fully-supported by your local mall? The media has had a very direct influence on the trends of fashion, feminism, equality and has helped to decline western civilization even further.

Fabian was considered to be a “teen idol” and even today there are delusion souls who still worship “the king” Elvis Presley. Gidget was actually a whore and the Leave It To Beaver lifestyle never existed. An image is just that - illusionary. The lists are virtually endless and it's humanly impossible to list all the abominable practices and teachings that have come from media conditioning but one has to wonder if such perverts like Charles Manson, Timothy Leary, Howard Stern or Anton Szandor LaVey would have attained their pop icon superstar level if not for the continual hype created by the enemy. It doesn't really require an actual war to cause panic and civil unrest among the masses but merely the threat of war. The side of Hollywood that's rarely seen is the reality of the city itself. Having lived in an apartment directly off Hollywood Boulevard for some time in the early nineties, I can personally attest to the fact that “the Strip” heavily relies on tourist trade during the day but during

the evening hours is a breeding cesspool of prostitution, homosexuality, homelessness, synthetic drugs and other unmentionables. Many times I saw hopeful actors leave the cruel streets in ruin.

Let's now look a little bit closer at God's "hate list" and see how many violations we can find when dealing with Hollywood and New York's television sitcoms; **"These six things doth YHVH hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him: A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, feet that be swift in running to mischief, A false witness that speaketh lies, and he that soweth discord among brethren"** (Proverbs 6:16-19). The proud look and lying tongue are pretty obvious violations due to the superficial nature of television. Releasing such chunks as Highway To Heaven or Amen seem rather blatant yet it is actually the subtle (Genesis 3:1) tactics of commercialism that our enemy focuses on. Presenting abominable things (such as multiculturalism) as normal to society or politically correct as opposed to Biblically sound is an attack on Yahweh Himself. At times, the media has a direct result in hands that shed innocent blood due to their own wicked imaginations or creations.

Would the Massacre at Ruby Ridge have escalated as far as it did had it not been for the newscasters continual smears and would "the right to sell a firearm without [man's] permit" have been a crime under God's Law? Practically every depraved creation that comes out of Hollywood Babylon is from the enemy's heart. The term "feet that be swift in running to mischief" kind of reminds me of nosey news reporters that over-sensationalize an issue - such madness as the crack-head Rodney King beating, the O.J. Simpson murder trial or the Night Stalker come to mind. Nonetheless, many unneeded strivings and controversies have been brought forth through the media specifically targeted against Christianity and the end result is usually a slanted smear against God's eternal Law and his chosen race. Without a doubt many newscasters have been exposed for being "a false witness that speaketh lies" yet so few seem to even care or take notice.

Christians who look towards the television in order to glean worldly wisdom need to familiarize themselves with Jeremiah 5:31; **"The prophets prophesy falsely, and the priests bear rule by their means; and my people love to have it so: and what will ye do in the end thereof?"** Does Hollywood sensationalism sow discord among the brethren? Without a doubt! The blatant anti-white, anti-man and straightforward antichrist images put forth through the airwaves have been a powerful weapon in targeting a brainwashed response towards self-preservation. We certainly live in an immoral age where the very name of Jesus is considered a dirty word. Christians should get the televisions out of their homes. If you're not spending more time with God then you do watching the twisted views of man on the "boob tube" then you're already found in violation of the second commandment. James asks us; **"Know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God"** (James 4:4) in keeping with the Biblical instructions of "one or the other" with no gray areas.

Paul commands Christians to; **"Abstain from all appearance of evil"** (I Thessalonians 5:22) meaning not just parts of wickedness or bits and pieces of secular reasoning - all appearance of evil, period. Abstain from all sinful appearances. In order to understand what constitutes sin in the Bible, we must first read the very definition of the act; **"Whosoever comits sin transgresses also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law"** (I John 3:4). This means that a believer must contrast the endless inventions of man with the immortal Will of God known as His Law as found in our scriptures. If Yahweh says that witches and homosexuals are abominable in His eyes then we'd better listen and resist these ill practices. In most television shows there is a slant, it might be a feminist agenda like seen in the Mary Tyler Moore Show or a pro-homosexual vision as seen in Ellen. It could be pro-jewish like Jerry Seinfeld or simply anti-family like Married With Children or The Simpsons. Still, all of these abominations have one thing in common - they're considered forms of entertainment or amusement. Compare the newer reality shows with the feeding of the Christians to lions in old pagan Rome.

As a modern English word muse means “to be absorbed in one’s thoughts, engage in meditation or to think” while the opposite of this same word is amuse meaning “to delude or deceive.” It’s safe to say that most forms of amusement cause the engager not to think and this same rule applies to television programming yet there are TV’s to be found in the public school classrooms, major universities, seminary schools, preschools and even the 501(c)3 judeo-Babylon churches of the land. Jesus teaches; **“For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also (Matthew 6:21)”** and **“No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other”** (Matthew 6:24). The pointless and endless onslaught of movies launching from Hollywood warp almost every aspect of human history but their most targeted group are obviously the true Protestant Christians. What about the term “Hollywood gossip?” Many scandal-centered programs like Entertainment Tonight and The Tonight Show focus on the lifestyles of these same hypocritical actors or the “rich and famous” yet none of these things matter when trying establish Yahweh’s Kingdom **“as in heaven, so in earth”** (Luke 11:2).

The fictional tabloids exploit humanity to it’s lowest level and have cost numerous lives and careers with their endless slandering and meaningless man-worship. Many young women in society are influenced by such undesirables as Madonna (no relation to virtuous Mary) and Britney Spears even growing into adulthood mimicking their lifestyles by resorting to miscegenation, homosexuality and general godlessness. The degrading world of man has also seen The Culture Club and their homosexual lead-singer “Boy” George exclaim “I’m a man without conviction” asking “do you really want to hurt me?” My answer is a positive yes - where’s my bat? Let’s compare these snakes to the teachings of scripture; **“One who brings gossip betrays a confidence, but one who is of a trustworthy spirit is one who keeps a secret”** (Proverbs 11:13 | HNV). Wise Solomon taught; **“Meddle not with him that revealeth secrets, and walketh deceitfully, and openeth wide his lips”** (Proverbs 20:19 | DRB) and the prophet Ezekiel confirms that **“In thee [Israel] are men that carry tales to shed blood: in the midst of thee they commit lewdness”** (Ezekiel 22:9).

Gossip is a tactic of the adversary yet so many are “tossed to and fro” by social trends and infatuated with talk shows that center around the slums of society and are most times fictional accounts. Numerous modern abominations have been brought forth through perverted daytime television shows and their popularity has even helped homosexuals out of the closet while putting woman in positions of power over men. Practically all manner of filth in the eyes of Almighty God will be brought forth and discussed by the likes of Geraldo Rivera, Jenny Jones, Montel Williams or Jerry Springer. **“By their fruits then surely ye shall know them”** (Matthew 7:20 DARBY). The mindset of Yahweh on gossip is unquestionable; **“You shall not go up and down as a slanderer among your people; neither shall you stand against the life of your neighbor. I am Yahweh”** (Leviticus 19:16 hnv). Christians should not be concerned about celebrities but always be focused on the life of Jesus Christ - we should never speak against our own brothers nor **“lay a scandal against our own mother’s son”** (Psalm 50:20 | DRB). Let’s do all we can to avoid the snares of the devil.

Many parents regrettably overlook the underlying message to be found in such children’s entertainment as Pocahontas, A Shark’s Tale, Harry Potter, Shrek, Beauty and the Beast and so many more multicultural atrocities being vomited forth by pro-homosexual companies like DreamWorks Pictures. Some allow their younger children to view this type of rubbish for hours upon hours but wonder why when their kids grow to be teenagers they eagerly attend Disneyworld’s annual “Gay Day.” Numerous sexual innuendos and graphic images have been found scattered throughout many current animated Disney titles and books have even been written on the subject with undeniable picture proof to the allegations. The Disney company retorted by saying they once had “an unruly inker” but that he was released from his job. All these images have an effect on our children whether we wish to admit it or not and like sponges they absorb everything they see and hear. The entertainment industry makes no apologies about their open distortion and rarely even try to cover their real intentions, many film trailers will say something along the lines of “The most perverted romantic comedy ever says Rolling Stone Magazine” or “You’ll

laugh, you'll cry, you'll vomit, you'll hurl."

The spiritually sick can't see correctly. Soccer-moms will not like what I'm going to say next but it's from the Word of God; "**Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it**" (Proverbs 22:6) and "**Whoso keepeth the law is a wise son: but he that is a companion of riotous men shameth his father**" (Proverbs 28:7). Psalm 132:12 promises us; "**If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.**" Our duty to Yahweh is to train our own children in His perfect Way and Law because all souls belong to Him and He is the giver of all life and blessings. Many parents are infatuated with the world so they coerce their own children into being ballplayers, lawyers, bankers or worse while ignoring God and His warnings or curses. If "**many are called, but few are chosen**" (Matthew 22:14) and "**narrow is the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it**" (Matthew 7:14) then it's pretty safe to say that the majority is always wrong. We cannot serve two masters nor a universal church that sides with the enemy - it's our children who are the future and their minds must be focused on Christianity in order to continue fighting should the Lord tarry.

Charles Manson was an avid fan of The Beatles, film-maker Roman Polanski shot his movie Rosemary's Baby (about blood libel) in New York's Dakota building, John Lennon is later shot by "born-again Christian" Mark David Chapman in the same dwelling then Polanski's actress wife Sharon Tate is murdered by Charlie Manson's "family." There are many conspiracies to be found in both the Bible and man's artificial world so let's focus on some to prove that these same types of methods are used against Christians today. When Joash's servants wanted to murder him they "**rose up and made a conspiracy, and smote Joash in the house of Millo**" (II Kings 12:20) and schemes were also dreamed up against king Amaziah before he was murdered in Lachish (II Kings 14:19 & II Chronicles 25:27). Shallum ruled over the people of Israel for only one month because he was slaughtered for starting a few lame conspiracies of his own (II Kings 15:15) while Hoshea conspired and killed Pekah for man's worthless throne (II Kings 15:30). Finally, there were forty jews who stirred up a conspiracy against Paul (Acts 23:13) and an untold number of conspiracies started by the enemy after the blessed resurrection of Jesus Christ (Matthew 28:12-15 & John 20:19).

Ezekiel was told by Yahweh that "there is a conspiracy" amongst Israel's prophets because they "**have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and I [God] am profaned among them**" (Ezekiel 22:25-26). The word conspiracy is certainly not foreign to our scriptures. It's strange how many Christians teach erroneous prosperity or rapture doctrines worshipping "**another Jesus**" (II Corinthians 11:4) so a Christian with any identity left might just find themselves wondering how much influence blatantly-false television evangelists like Jim Bakker have had on Christendom. The media could be considered the main propagator of conspiracy theories with their endless gossiping and openly antichrist bias. Not only do the tares continually plot against Christianity but since World War II they have managed to replace it with mere reflection of what it once was and ought to be. During this ministry's infancy I spent many months on the Hollywood Strip with brother Chris watching devoted movie fans scrubbing up their favorite idol's sidewalk star or witnessing at The Hollywood Oasis, a Christian "nightclub" where so-called Contemporary Christian Music 'stars' would sometimes play gigs for us unfortunates or offer a free hot dinner.

Hollywood, California is also called "the city of stars" because of its depressing history of motion pictures and endless television sitcoms yet in the Bible Yahweh's predestined elect and the angels are referred to as stars. Jesus says; "**I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star**" (Revelation 22:16) and the name hēylēl (pronounced hay-lale') transliterated in our scriptures as Lucifer means; "the morning [early] star (#H1966)." Satanel's Hollywood definitely has a different type of star. During my teenage years there were several times when my friends and I would drive up into the Hollywood hills to bombard Robert Zimmerman's mailbox with general mischief because we all hated the music of Bob Dylan. Afterwards we would

sometimes swing by the famous Hollywood Sign and eventually the topic of conversation would always switch to discussions about failed actress Peg Entwistle and her suicidal leap from “the large letter H” and the many conspiracies surrounding her death. Due to the media’s endless gossiping it would be impossible to list all the atrocities that have transpired in Hollywood like Fatty Arbuckle’s rape and murder of Virginia Rappe, the gruesome Black Dahlia murder, the racially-inspired Los Angeles riots or OJ’s own Brown and Goldman Murders.

While many serpent film-directors attempt to cover this fact up with selective images found in their own films the truth of the matter is that the godless city has a horrible reputation and a merciless atmosphere. Obadiah says this about Edom; **“Behold, I have made thee small among the heathen: thou art greatly despised. The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, whose habitation is high; that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me down to the ground? Though thou exalt thyself as the eagle, and though thou set thy nest among the stars, thence will I bring thee down, saith Yahweh”** (Obadiah 1:2-4). Many modern-day Edomites work within Hollywood’s movie industry. Regrettably, we should also cover one final type of star that also comes from Hollywood and more specifically the city of Van Nuys - the porn star. The word fornication as found in our scriptures is taken from the Greek porneia (pronounced por-ni’-ah) and is also the root of our English words pornography or porno. Unfortunately, sometimes when the phony illusion of becoming an actress in Hollywood wears away many godless women will turn towards exploitation in order to pay the bills.

Hollywood and the media in general have the tendency to glamorize anti-Biblical ethics and implant false ideals within the minds of our people. Literally millions of crazes and trends have been started by commercialism and the television has been one of the most powerful weapons in Satan’s arsenal having the ability to pervert, distort, misrepresent and slander in general. While the willingly-brainwashed person might enjoy these disturbing images flashed at them - the Christian should abstain and resist. Two teachings of the talmud are; “Christians are allied with Hell, and Christianity is worse than incest” (Abodah Zarah 17) and “Those who read the Gospels are doomed to Hell” (Sanhedrin 90a, 100b). Still, millions of mistaken Christians accept the lie that Jesus was Jewish denying the words and lifestyles of the very ones they’re giving the birthright to. For example, the 1980 edition of the Jewish Almanac blatantly states; “Strictly speaking, it is incorrect to call an ancient Israelite a Jew or to call a contemporary Jew an Israelite or a Hebrew [Bantam Books]” yet many still continue in sin allowing the enemy to dictate new doctrines to them. There are false prophets among us (II Peter 2:1-3).

I am not preaching that the television itself is evil, rather that the spirit behind most primetime broadcasts is one of antichrist and we should all use discernment, especially around impressionable children. Like a computer or human brain, if there’s “garbage in” then there’s also “garbage out.” Jesus teaches us; “Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them” (Matthew 7:16-20). Simply, pay attention to the “fruits” (or lack thereof) coming from Hollywood, California.



Chapter XII:



Cursed the Man That Trusteth the Son of Perdition

T rue prosperity can only come from Yahweh but man offers their own false version of that complete with “Babel Bucks” and never-ending “leases and licensing.” What’s amazing is the fact that we’re even charged for the very things that Yahweh has given us for free, for example things like water and land. On a monthly basis, workers must hold a job as opposed to laboring for God and the world’s illusion of success is one of money and riches. This is not the case with the Creator Jesus. More we see the farmer being persecuted and pushed out by their local government or “care groups” while God’s true standard of living has become harder to obtain. If one is blessed by Yahweh, that person could do well and be greatly multiplied with simple things like some seed, land and farm animals yet in today’s age that goal has been hindered by taxes and percentages that must be paid to “Big Brother.” We’re taught; **“For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swore unto their fathers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant. And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swore”** (Deuteronomy 31:20-21).

How many times does the enemy in the media attempt to present their images of man’s success? In almost all motion pictures their idea of prosperity is “moving on up” to intercity apartment living awhile holding a white collar job where no labor is involved. Many people who adopt this mindset work for your local law enforcement or are somehow engaged in promoting man’s agenda over that of Yahweh’s perfect Law and Will. To them there is no real God or they just like to play church. Here’s a second witness to that fact; **“Jeshurun [Israel] waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger. They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not”** (Deuteronomy 32:15-17). The average “Joe Six Pack” sometimes doesn’t mind being in this type of economic slavery and would easily be counted alongside the poor souls who cried out to return to Egypt’s bondage for their faithless homes. Man has practically bastardized every one of Yahweh’s eternal Laws while adding hundreds more to their own lists each day so we must always cling to the eternal and unchanging Law of God. Think about how much “money” is made from income tax dollars and who gets it.

Jesus teaches; **“Lay not up for yourselves treasures upon earth, where moth and rust doth corrupt, and where thieves break through and steal: But lay up for yourselves treasures in heaven, where neither moth nor rust doth corrupt, and where thieves do not break through nor steal: For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also. The light of the body is the eye: if therefore thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. But if thine eye be evil, thy whole body shall be full of darkness. If therefore the light that is in thee be darkness, how great is that darkness! No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon”** (Matthew 6:19-24). It can either be God or mammon which means “the world’s wealth.” If we see a man who like to live in filth with garbage piled up all around him we can easily consider that same man trashy because “where his treasure is, there is his heart.” Likewise, those that bring forth fruits of righteousness or work to promote Yahweh’s Kingdom have great treasure in store for them, now and later. No man can serve two masters as Jesus says so we must consider who it is we’re helping or working for.

Jesus also says; **“He that is faithful in that which is least is faithful also in much: and he that is unjust in the least is unjust also in much. If therefore ye have not been faithful in the unrighteous mammon, who will commit to your trust the true riches? And if ye have not been faithful in that which is another man’s, who shall give you that which is your own? No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon”** (Luke 16:10-13). Again, we see that Christ plainly taught it was one or the other and there is no gray area where we can border between the two. We can either work for the world and help their false system to grow or seek first the Kingdom of Yahweh and follow his perfect Laws. We should be working each day for God and pray His Will be done in all things. No wonder James would write; **“Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world is the enemy of God. Do ye think that the Scripture saith in vain, The spirit that dwelleth in us lusteth to envy? But he giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you”** (James 4:4-7).

Jeremiah 17:9-13 reads; **“The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? I Yahweh search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, according to the fruit of his doings. As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool. A glorious high throne from the beginning is the place of our sanctuary. Yahweh, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed, they that depart from me shall be written in the earth, because they have forsaken Yahweh, the fountain of living waters.”** The heart is deceitful and it’s usually man’s own heart that leads him away from serving Yahweh. So many allow the worries of the world to dictate their belief systems and become entangled and enslaved without even noticing nor desiring to even see. We should never allow riches or the “almighty dollar” to be the driving force behind our intentions but instead work to spread the true Gospel and Anglo-Israel truth however we’re lead to do so. Notice that they shall be ashamed?

Jesus teaches us; **“Verily I say unto you, That a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdom of heaven. And again I say unto you, It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God”** (Matthew 19:23-24) and **“Woe unto you that are rich! for ye have received your consolation”** (Luke 6:24). As we can see, these poor souls have already gotten their so-called “reward” of worldly riches and that’s no real gift at all. The reason for this is crystal-clear; **“The love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows”** (I Timothy 6:10). It doesn’t say some evil - it says that the love of money is the root of all evil, period. How many atrocities and wars have been waged for the love of money? How many murders or false imprisonments? Let’s all be careful to never love money or fake riches above our God. I’m sure everyone reading this knows of a family member who is most driven for the desire of worldly riches and illusionary money, it’s good to pray for these people but sometimes they can only follow their own heart.

This is not to say that Yahweh doesn’t bless His people with finances but very rarely in today’s age do we see rich folk who got that way by virtuous means. Again, it can be either God or mammon not both so a Christian is to have their priorities straight. It’s the truly ignorant man that feels he has no enemies or that he somehow has control over those who seek the destruction of Christianity or the blotting out of Jesus’ name. Our Savior Himself said; **“Those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay them before me”** (Luke 19:27) showing that we will have adversaries who will rise up against us for following His Word. Now, let’s look deeper at another reason we should not trust in man - the enemy. Jesus plainly teaches us; **“Think not that I am come to send peace on earth: I came not to send peace, but a sword. For I am come to set a man at variance against his father, and the daughter against her mother, and the daughter in law against her mother in law. And a man’s foes shall be they of his own household. He that loveth father or mother**

more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me” (Matthew 10:34-37).

We should notice that Jesus is teaching an Old Testament principle; **“Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. For the son dishonoureth the father, the daughter riseth up against her mother, the daughter in law against her mother in law; a man’s enemies are the men of his own house. Therefore I will look unto Yahweh; I will wait for the God of my salvation: my God will hear me”** (Micah 7:5-7). You’ll most likely never hear a modern-day preacher who touches upon these factual aspects of the Christian walk. Hypocrites pick and choose from God’s Law and just make it up as they go along having the audacity to call those who are aware of their enemies paranoid (or sometimes even worse). The Messiah teaches us; **“A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house”** (Matthew 13:57) and at times you might just find it easier to reach pagans or those who have never heard the truth about Jesus than it is to try and discuss the Bible with those who have years and money invested in a universal church or stuck in their own private interpretations.

Judeo-Christianity divides entire houses and it’s only the truly ignorant that fall aside from what’s clearly found in the Bible and instead allow the enemy to dictate their belief systems to them. Anything from the “rapture” to “open your heart to Jesus” will be fair game for these lukewarm followers but when you tell them Jesus said; **“Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil [fully preach]”** (Matthew 5:17) then comes the justifications. A prime example of this is when Jesus is explaining the parable of the tares and wheat and plainly says; **“Tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil”** (Matthew 13:38-39) yet these type of spiritualists will fight tooth and nail explaining away the plain Words of Christ Himself. Jesus said that Satan has a literal seed and that’s all that need be said. It’s a sad thing when a person leans to man for anything much less the important matters of God. Don’t spend much time with these whitewashed Christians as it will only lead to more needless debates in the future. People have a tendency to flock to whatever their heart desires and many Babylonian ‘churches’ in the world today give them a free license to continue in sin. **“For many are called, but few are chosen”** (Matthew 22:14).

Christians who are likened unto seeds planted in stony places that wither at the world’s influence (Matthew 13:20-21) can often be the worst of all. The Bible says; **“For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them”** (II Peter 2:21). Would you want a “wishy-washy” believer fighting as a Christian soldier alongside you (or even worse one who refuses Truth)? We also know that; **“The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in Yahweh shall be safe”** (Proverbs 29:25) meaning that we serve whatever God we choose to fear. Many people instead fear the government, unemployment or the jew instead of doing what the Bible plainly teaches us; **“Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man”** (Ecclesiastes 12:13). The whole duty of man is to fear God and keep His eternal and ever-living Law. Let’s look in II Thessalonians 2; **“Now we beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, and by our gathering together unto him, That ye be not soon shaken in mind, or be troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter as from us, as that the day of Christ is at hand. Let no man deceive you by any means: for that day shall not come, except there come a falling away first, and that man of sin be revealed, the son of perdition”** (II Thessalonians 2:1-3).

The above verse shatters the fictitious “rapture doctrine.” Paul says we should not let anyone deceive us and explains that the “day of Christ” shall not come until there is a falling away or apostasy. Those days are now upon us as so many Christians are being led away by jewish myths or simply splintering into their own so-called denominations. Still, the return of Jesus Christ for His Kingdom doesn’t happen until after the son of perdition is revealed to the world. Here’s what this “man” does, pay close attention; **“Who opposeth and exalteth himself**

above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. Remember ye not, that, when I was yet with you, I told you these things? And now ye know what withholdeth that he might be revealed in his time. For the mystery of iniquity doth already work: only he who now letteth will let, until he be taken out of the way” (II Thessalonians 2:4-7). This “instead of Christ” (or antichrist) is called the son of perdition and he will sit in the temple of Yahweh pretending to be God and swindle many with signs and miracles. “For the mystery of iniquity doth already work” means that this antichrist teaching is already in the world working its twisted agenda in aiding the return of the false Christ.

One merely needs to look around at the type of false doctrines being promoted behind the pulpits of many 501(c)3 churches to see that the apostasy is upon us now. **“Then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming: Even him, whose coming is after the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, And with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie”** (II Thessalonians 2:8-11). Seemingly tying into the reprobate mind of Romans 1:28, the purpose for this sequence of events is to separate the wheat from among the tares by destroying all those who don’t desire to know God or His eternal Truth. The son of perdition’s antics will include “signs and lying wonders” that only the wicked seek after (Matthew 12:39) and this freak show will mislead many who aren’t already Christians in name only. The Word is Truth (John 17:17) and those who deny its teachings shall perish.

“That they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. But we are bound to give thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloved of the Lord, because God hath from the beginning chosen you to salvation through sanctification of the Spirit and belief of the truth: Whereunto he called you by our gospel, to the obtaining of the glory of our Lord Jesus Christ” (II Thessalonians 2:12-14). These verses apply to the remnant first-fruits who were chosen from the beginning. **“Therefore, brethren, stand fast, and hold the traditions which ye have been taught, whether by word, or our epistle. Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given us everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work”** (II Thessalonians 2:15-17). All three elements required to stand fast are the Word of God - Biblical traditions, the Old Testament Word or New Testament epistles. The antichrist comes before Jesus’ return.

The word “rapture” doesn’t appear in the Bible and Christ plainly taught that the imposter tares are burned first while the chosen are witnesses to the act. If your church teaches this abominable doctrine (dreamed up by the eccentric teenager Margaret MacDonald) then be aware right now that they’re not teaching a Biblical concept - Beelzebub’s name means “lord of the fly” (Strong’s # H1176) so know that it’s his deceitful doctrine. Having laid that groundwork, turn to Daniel 11:29 and read a very similar passage; **“At the time appointed he shall return, and come toward the south; but it shall not be as the former, or as the latter. For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be grieved, and return, and have indignation against the holy covenant: so shall he do; he shall even return, and have intelligence with them that forsake the holy covenant”** (Daniel 11:29-30). Like most types of Satan to be found in the scriptures he listed as yet another man-king, this time as the “little horn” Antiochus Epiphanes (Daniel 8:19). Still, we should compare these passages in a futurist sense so we can notice the many similarities and familiarize ourselves with the abomination of desolation as spoken of by Daniel the prophet.

Antiochus was known to “take away the daily sacrifice” by placing an image of Jupiter on the very altar of Yahweh, in short - they’re graven or false images. **“Arms shall stand on his part, and they shall pollute the sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall place the abomination that maketh desolate. And such as do wickedly against the covenant shall he corrupt by flatteries: but the people**

that do know their God shall be strong, and do exploits. And they that understand among the people shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by the sword, and by flame, by captivity, and by spoil, many days” (Daniel 11:31-33). Like Antiochus’ bogus image of Jupiter Olympius, during the end-times the true seat of Yahweh will be temporarily replaced by “the abomination that maketh desolate” (the abomination of desolation). Notice that the antichrist flatters those who do wickedly against the covenant meaning the Law while those who do know their God and His Will are strengthened in the ordeal and will do exploits? All things work together for the elect (Romans 8:28) against this bastardized version of Jesus.

“Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help: but many shall cleave to them with flatteries. And some of them of understanding shall fall, to try them, and to purge, and to make them white, even to the time of the end: because it is yet for a time appointed (Daniel 11:34-35).” Many well-meaning Christians will fall aside during the antichrist’s apostasy but Yahweh’s true remnant of believers are completely protected through the dismal process until the time appointed for divine vengeance. **“The king shall do according to his will; and he shall exalt himself, and magnify himself above every god, and shall speak marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the indignation be accomplished: for that that is determined shall be done. Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desire of women, nor regard any god: for he shall magnify himself above all”** (Daniel 11:36-37). Just like you read earlier; “he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God.” Continuing on; **“In his estate shall he honour the God of forces: and a god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold, and silver, and with precious stones, and pleasant things. Thus shall he do in the most strong holds with a strange god, whom he shall acknowledge and increase with glory: and he shall cause them to rule over many, and shall divide the land for gain”** (Daniel 11:38-39).

The above passage says that the enemy will be found “dividing the land for gain” - honestly, cannot we see this effect in today’s world? Let’s now read Jesus’ own Words on the matter starting in Matthew 24:4; **“Take heed that no man deceive you. For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars: see that ye be not troubled: for all these things must come to pass, but the end is not yet”** (Matthew 24:4-6). Emphasize that commandment from Jesus - Take heed that no man deceive you. The Savior continues to say that many will be deceived proving that the deceiver is at work in the world. Like II Peter 2:1-2 states; **“There shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. And many shall follow their pernicious ways; by reason of whom the way of truth shall be evil spoken of.”** Read on; **“For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be famines, and pestilences, and earthquakes, in divers places. All these are the beginning of sorrows. Then shall they deliver you up to be afflicted, and shall kill you: and ye shall be hated of all nations for my name’s sake. And then shall many be offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another”** (Matthew 24:7-10).

Jesus says all these things shall be, period. In order to spot the beginning of sorrows we should all be looking for famines, pestilences and earthquakes in divers places. One only needs to go outside and look around to notice that the world is off-kilter right now and all three of these elements are active today. **“Many false prophets shall rise, and shall deceive many. And because iniquity shall abound, the love of many shall wax cold. But he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved. And this gospel of the kingdom shall be preached in all the world for a witness unto all nations; and then shall the end come. When ye therefore shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, stand in the holy place, (whoso readeth, let him understand:)”** (Matthew 24:11-15). Iniquity is another word for lawlessness and because of false teaching by false prophets the love of many will become cold and frigid. Love is considered the key word in these passages when Christ says “but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved” so in today’s apostasy let’s all be careful to continue to love our brethren. Jesus refers us back to the Old Testament and to the very verses we’ve

already laid down as our proof-text. Beware of “images” or antinomian teachings.

“Then let them which be in Judaea flee into the mountains: Let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: Neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes” (Matthew 24:16-18). When war begins Christian soldiers will simply go to war without any haggles. In today’s “information age” the gospel of the kingdom has already been preached to practically the entire world yet the famine in the land is for the correct Word of Yahweh (Amos 8:11). **“Take heed lest any man deceive you: For many shall come in my name, saying, I am Christ; and shall deceive many. And when ye shall hear of wars and rumours of wars, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be; but the end shall not be yet”** (Mark 13:5-7). Like the account transcribed in the Gospel of Matthew, we’re warned to be aware of false prophets or deceivers. Yahweh has a specific timetable and when these minor points are visible it hasn’t yet come. **“For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom: and there shall be earthquakes in divers places, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorrows. But take heed to yourselves: for they shall deliver you up to councils; and in the synagogues ye shall be beaten: and ye shall be brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimony against them. And the gospel must first be published among all nations”** (Mark 13:8-10).

The similarities of these two Gospels in capturing the Words of Christ is a testament to the sanctity of the scriptures within itself but there are small differences. In both accounts Jesus says true Christians will be delivered up as a sort of witness for Biblical Truth against their false teachings. Whether it be in secret councils or before enforcers of the antichrist man-law we are to be a testimony against them always telling the truth yet we should all pay close attention to the following admonitions: **“When they shall lead you, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. Now the brother shall betray the brother to death, and the father the son; and children shall rise up against their parents, and shall cause them to be put to death”** (Mark 13:11-12). Do not premeditate the words you’re to speak before appearing at the very seat of antichrist. We can use these teachings in every facet of our walk with Christ, not just in an end-time analogy. Bow to no God but Jesus Christ!

“Ye shall be hated of all men for my name’s sake: but he that shall endure unto the end, the same shall be saved” (Mark 13:13).” We should take note of Jesus’ Words and believe, true Christians shall (not might) be hated of all men, or the majority. As many fall aside to “no devil doctrines” or worse, be careful to endure to the end by trusting in Yahweh’s perfect commandments and doing the Savior’s Will. **“When ye shall see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth understand,) then let them that be in Judaea flee to the mountains: And let him that is on the housetop not go down into the house, neither enter therein, to take any thing out of his house: And let him that is in the field not turn back again for to take up his garment”** (Mark 13:14-16). A Christian soldier is just that - a soldier called to active duty in Yahweh’s winning army. Luke’s take is entirely different and much shorter; **“When ye shall see Jerusalem compassed with armies, then know that the desolation thereof is nigh. Then let them which are in Judaea flee to the mountains; and let them which are in the midst of it depart out; and let not them that are in the countries enter thereinto. For these be the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled”** (Luke 21:20-22).

The days of vengeance are partially described in the parable of the tares and wheat so Christians so look to them for further clarification of the sequence of events. You will see that there is no so-called rapture and Jesus taught adamantly against such a doctrine. **“Thus saith the Lord Yahweh; I am against your pillows, wherewith ye there hunt the souls to make them fly, and I will tear them from your arms, and will let the souls go, the souls that ye hunt to make them fly”** (Ezekiel 13:20). Fortunately, Jesus explains His own parable starting in

Matthew 13:37; **“He that soweth the good seed is the Son of man; The field is the world; the good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one; The enemy that sowed them is the devil; the harvest is the end of the world; and the reapers are the angels. As therefore the tares are gathered and burned in the fire; so shall it be in the end of this world”** (Matthew 13:37-40). The subject is end-time events and based on the very Words of Jesus, a true Christian must accept the teaching that there are two seedlines - the children of the kingdom and the children of the wicked one. The tares, or wicked seed, are all gathered first and cast into the lake of fire.

Psalms 37:34 adds; **“Wait on Yahweh, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it.”** If the remnant see the wicked tares removed from the Kingdom then the only rapture is that of the wicked. Christ continues; **“The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity; And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then shall the righteous shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. Who hath ears to hear, let him hear”** (Matthew 13:41-43). It's Jesus Christ Himself who gives us the ears to hear so these parables can only be truly understood by Yahweh's elect. At the end of the world age, Jesus Christ sends forth His angels to remove all offensive things including lawless Christians and they are cast into a furnace of fire. Afterwards, the righteous or holy seed of God shine forth in the Kingdom of God **“in earth, as it is in heaven”** (Matthew 6:10). These are the clear-cut teachings of the Bible.

All Christians should hope that they might be found worthy of joining this: **“I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God”** (Revelation 19:11-13). The resoration of our beloved Savior and His Kingdom is a blessed event for those who will be following Him to victory. Here's why; **“The armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS”** (Revelation 19:14-16). No King but Jesus and no Law but His forevermore!

So, never forget, the three defining marks of an antichrist(s) are they DENY: #1) Jesus is the Christ, #2) Jesus has come in the flesh and #3) Jesus as their Saviour, or God.

Can any of these concepts be seen in today's society? Christianity and its morals are continually under attack by liberal groups and the enemies of Jesus Christ, the 10 Commandments are under defense and prayer is completely gone in today's secular schools. As if government-funded educational agendas weren't bad enough, add to that “churches” that are also controlled by Uncle Scam by way of various tax-exempt statuses and pro-homosexual grants. The very church that this author frequented as a youth is now one of today's biggest homosexual, multicultural congregations in the city of Los Angeles. How could such a radical change overtake society in a mere twenty years? I lay the blame upon the heads of snakes, false prophets and demons behind the pulpit. For example, I John 4:3 says; **“Every spirit that confesseth not that Jesus Christ is come in the flesh is not of God: and this is that spirit of antichrist, whereof ye have heard that it should come; and even now already is it in the world.”**

We're taught that the spirit of iniquity or lawlessness is already in the world and remains as such yet how many modern believers truly trust these Words? The Law is eternal, it's required and mandatory. Sure, we're saved by Grace (Ephesians 2:8) but we also cannot forget that; **“Faith without works is dead”** (James 2:20). The



opposite of law-abiding is lawlessness which is iniquity so let's all be careful to never fall into Satan's lawless traps - all sin is a transgression of the Law (I John 3:4) and we must sin no more (John 5:4). This rule only applies to Yahweh's Law however and when man's inferior law clashes with our God's we must take the proper path. Jesus says; **“Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfill. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall be called great in the kingdom of heaven”** (Matthew 5:17-19).

Perhaps you've unfortunately been taught that “the Law was nailed to the cross” or something to that effect and this is relatively new concept to you. If so, I hope you'll hearken unto the Words of Jesus who says that those who teach the Law is “done away with” are considered the least in the Kingdom of Heaven while those who properly teach adherence are called great in that same Kingdom. Neither Heaven nor earth have passed away so every jot and tittle is binding and must be followed, period. Don't be caught up in the antichrist spirit of lawlessness and support those who teach abominable doctrines that can't be substantiated in the Word of God. We're held accountable for our decisions and the very groups we support so always prayerfully seek the proper side of the fence in all matters. Many so-called “Christians” are out there fighting to protect queers, witches, mixing and so much worse - these snakes aren't of the flock and we should be wiser then they are (Matthew 10:16).

(Finale):



War in Heaven and Defeat of Satan's Kingdom

There are several examples in the Bible of angels - like Satan - that rebelled against Yahweh and we've covered numerous illustrations in this same book. Such creatures often do the warring of God and other miraculous works but (fallen or not) they are all bound in Yahweh's service. These facts refute those who wish to claim cherubim are Christian “pastors” that teach Christian Identity doctrine. While it does happen, scripture infrequently equates “messengers” to mortal men so these few statements alone do not prove that angels are mere humans.

Dismissing the spiritual realm is uneducated. To elaborate, we've already covered the angels that took “from among the daughters of Adam” in Genesis 6 and Enoch's descriptions of their imminent fate for such rebellion. Naturally, this is all part of Yahweh's grand design because it's a way for Him to harden the hearts of the disobedient and in the process **“multiply His signs and wonders”** (Exodus 7:3). For further information, the Morning Stars Series covers the Apocrypha's teachings on angels and proves the early church fathers never taught against their reality. The term “Lord of Hosts” or “Lord of the Sabaoth” refers to Yahweh being head of the militant cherubs because there are numerous ranks and positions within the hierarchy of angels. Naturally, man's artistic representations of cherubim all vary and are usually no more reliable than their interpretations of Jesus. Scripture undoubtedly claims that these creatures have the ability to fly, destroy entire cities, war against Satan, speak for Yahweh and do all manner of miracles. Of them all, Seraphim are the highest ranking of the heavenly host.

For example, Isaiah explained the appearance of the Seraphim; **“In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also Yahweh sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is Yahweh of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory”** (Isaiah 6:1-3). Angels do involve themselves in the affairs of men but are rarely described as mortal. The worst rebellion against Yahweh recorded in the Bible is forthcoming and committed during



the the war of Gog and Magog. During this victorious event, Satan and his iniquitous children declare war against Christ and His saints but are bound for a thousand years for their transgression. They're ultimately released after the millennial reign for the critical Judgment of Yahweh and their concluding overthrow. All of these Biblical teachings shatter preterist myths because degeneracy still remains on earth and is yet to be conquered.

In scripture, another name for Satan is Death (Revelation 6:8) or The Son of Perdition because he's "marked" for destruction from the dawn of man (Genesis 3:15) in addition to Isaiah's prophecies against fallen Lucifer (14:12-15). Here he's directly condemned; "Thou shall be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit." In this death sentence the Hebrew term "pit" means "a hole or dungeon" (#H953) which can mean the grave however "hell" is sheol which is unmistakably "the world of the dead or a subterranean retreat" (#H7585).

Let's explore some verses in Revelation 19 for a small taste of Satan's downfall; **"I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army"** (Revelation 19:17-19).

"I saw a single angel stationed in the sun's light, and with a mighty voice he shouted to all the birds that fly across the sky, Come, gather yourselves together for the great supper of God, That you may feast on the flesh of rulers, the flesh of generals and captains, the flesh of powerful and mighty men, the flesh of horses and their riders, and the flesh of all humanity, both free and slave, both small and great! Then I saw the beast and the rulers and leaders of the earth with their troops mustered to go into battle and make war against Him Who is mounted on the horse and against His troops" (Revelation 19:17-19 | Amplified KJV).

Ridiculously attempting to make war with Christ on the white horse, Satan and his worldly children sit in opposition against the moral army of Christ but are immediately overpowered. One of the greatest aspects of Satan's definitive overthrow is that the false prophets who intentionally taught contrary to God's eternal Word are cast in with him after the millennium. Nevertheless, it's during this millennial reign where the Zadok are able to again teach their kin that have ears to hear (Ezekiel 44:23) but sadly many will still deny Jesus and His Word.

This concept is not hard to understand as one can look at history and see where the world stood a thousand years after the death and resurrection of the Messiah. This is why the angel who "stands in the Sun" states that during the supper of Yahweh it is the flesh that's "served." It's this tissue that separates man from Yahweh and the desires of that flesh leads one into temptation (I John 2:16). Christians are taught to bring their flesh under subjection (II Corinthians 10:3) because Satan entices through the lust of the flesh (James 1:14).

"The beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh" (Revelation 19:20-21).

"The beast was seized and overpowered, and with him the false prophet who in his presence had worked wonders and performed miracles by which he led astray those who had accepted or permitted to be placed upon them the stamp (mark) of the beast and those who paid homage and gave divine honors to his statue. Both of them were hurled alive into the fiery lake that burns and blazes with brimstone. And the rest were

killed with the sword that issues from the mouth of Him Who is mounted on the horse, and all the birds fed ravenously and glutted themselves with their flesh” (Revelation 19:20-21 | Amplified KJV).

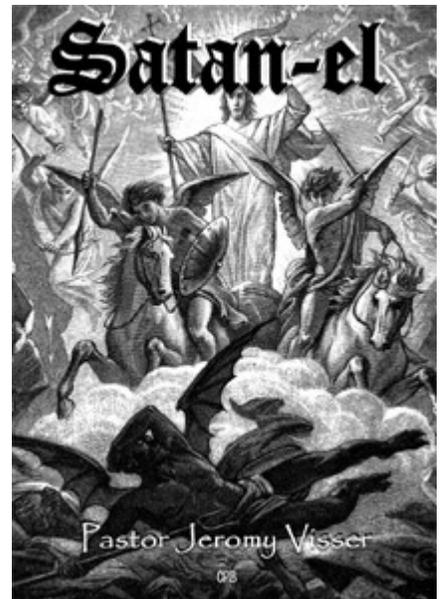
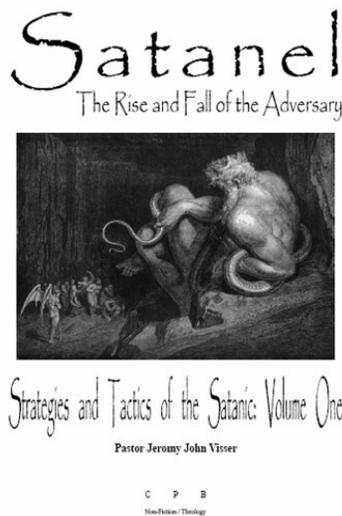
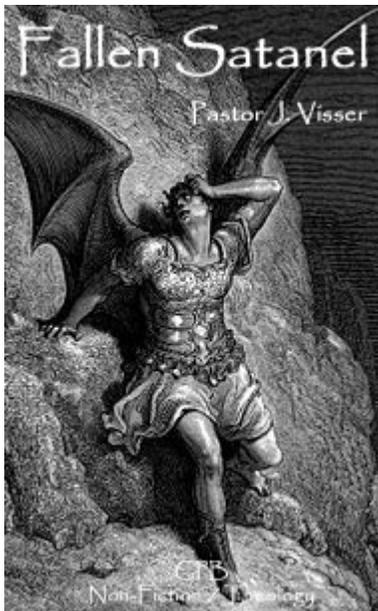
These events take place before the millennium thus this “lake of fire burning with brimstone” is more a holding chamber for the beast and his false prophet. Here, Satan is imprisoned for 1,000 years (Revelation 20:1-3) while the Kinsman Redeemer reigns during “the day of the Lord” (II Peter 3:8). After this sentence Satan is released and the final battle commences before his ultimate and irreversible conclusion (Revelation 20:7-15). At last, the tempter is irrevocably defeated and no longer able to allure through man’s flesh and petty vanities.

Christ confirms this impending overthrow in His “Parable of the Tares and Wheat” as found in Matthew 25:41; “**Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.**” Notice that Jesus teaches the devil and his angels will be cast into everlasting, eternal, and endless fire? So much for Hell being a regular grave where the wicked are freed from any accountability for their degenerate acts - there is simply no evading our actions whether they be moral or immoral.

Satan - and his licentious children - will be purged facing the establishment of Yahweh’s Kingdom!

Oh! How we should hasten the day!

THE END OF SATANEL





UNLISTED BONUS CHAPTER (ONLINE 'PDF' VERSION ONLY!)



The Morning Stars (Part #1)

Beloved, this series of sermons will strictly focus on angels, cherubim, zoa, seraphim and their numerous positions among the host of God's created heavens. While examining the ranks and duties of these different beings we'll also be able to better understand the war against the saints that is still raging today. Since the Bible refers to these sons of God as "Morning Stars" (Job 38:7) we'll begin this series by examining two blameless archangels of Yahweh -- Gabri-el and Micha-el. Let's all begin by reading the gospel of Luke 1:26-29:

Gabriel - Man of God

"In the sixth month the angel Gabriel was sent from God unto a city of Galilee, named Nazareth, To a virgin espoused to a man whose name was Joseph, of the house of David; and the virgin's name was Mary. And the angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, thou that art highly favored, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women. And when she saw him, she was troubled at his saying, and cast in her mind what manner of salutation this should be" (Luke 1:26-29 Webster).

Here we can see that an angel named Gabriel was chosen of God to make the declaration of the coming Messiah to the virgin Mary. Both the Protevangelion (1a) and the Gospel of the Birth of Mary (2b) state that the virgin Mary was herself educated in the Holy of Holies in addition to being protected and fed by the very hands of God's angels. Irregardless of one's position on these two non-canonized texts, they both offer historic viewpoints about the consecrated pureness of Mary where the Bible oftentimes remains suspiciously silent (3c).

Let's continue reading; "The angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favor with God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob forever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end" (Luke 1:30-33 Webster).

Here is the proclamation of His blessed name, Jesus the Christ or Emmanuel, God with us (Matthew 1:23). It is the angel Gabriel that was chosen for this purpose and for that same function was he created. The prophet Enoch says that Gabriel is; "one of the holy angels, who is over Paradise and the serpents and the Cherubim" (Enoch 20:7-8). If Gabriel is overlord of Paradise (or Eden) and the very Cherubim themselves, then it's a also safe to assume that Gabriel and Yahweh directly dealt with Adam and Eve's expulsion (Genesis 3:24).

"Then said Mary unto the angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not a man? And the angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God" (Luke 1:34-35 Webster).

It is important to notice that Mary explained that she had not known any man, period. Many erroneous translations of the Bible render this same statement as Mary saying "I've not known my husband" which leaves open the talmudic premise that "Jesus was a bastard born of adultery" (Yebamoth 49b). Only a woman who hasn't known (or "laid with") any man is a true virgin because often unfaithful wives can become pregnant by men other than their husbands -- the current moderator at Stormfront's Identity forums is a textbook example.

Gabriel continues; “And, behold, thy cousin Elisabeth, she hath also conceived a son in her old age: and this is the sixth month with her, who was called barren. For with God nothing shall be impossible. And Mary said, Behold the handmaid of the Lord; be it unto me according to thy word. And the angel departed from her” (Luke 1:36-38 Webster).

This statement is very important because just like Abraham and Sarah conceiving in old age (4d) it proves that Yahweh alone controls the womb of women -- that is to say that He chooses which souls go where and to whom. He also chooses who is to be a false prophet and attack His perfect Word, it's up to the Christian follower to use discernment in identifying and separating the imposter tares from the genuine wheat. A sure-fire sign of a pretender is that they will claim these same Bible quotes about angels are simply attributed to men.

Michael - Who is like God?

The archangel Michael has the distinction of shattering man's bogus “no-angel” doctrines because his name graces the pages of both Old and New Testaments proving his longevity. His name is actually a question asking “Who is like God?” (Strong's #H4317) meaning that his personal appearance is likened to that of Yahweh yet he's certainly not Jesus Christ as some teach. He once appeared to Daniel to help him overcome his own spiritual battles (Daniel 10:13 & 21) thus he's mentioned in this latter-day prophecy about Yahweh's Judgment:

“At that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince who standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation even to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt” (Daniel 12:1 Webster).

In canonized scripture, Michael is regularly portrayed as warring against Satan (the rebel angel) and as such these passages are referencing the future “great and terrible day of the Lord” or the coming Judgment upon mankind. Those who awake to “shame and everlasting contempt” obviously take part in the second death or the obliteration of unrighteous souls (Revelation 20:6). The prophet Enoch further states that Michael is; “one of the holy angels, to wit, he that is set over the best part of mankind and over chaos” (Enoch 20:5-6).

“There was war in heaven: Michael and his angels fought against the dragon; and the dragon fought and his angels, And prevailed not; neither was their place found any more in heaven. And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out upon the earth, and his angels were cast out with him” (Revelation 12:7-9 Webster).

Either God's Word is perfect or we must rely on man's faulty interpretations. Here (and in the King James Version), both the Devil and Satan are capitalized meaning they're referring to a personified deity. Of course confused men will spend countless hours trying to explain away the reality of angels or fallen demons but for Christians it's best to trust the Word of God in such matters. Michael is considered among the “chief princes” of those angels that stood against Satan's rebellion and as such frequently stands opposite to wickedness.

“Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. Woe to them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and run greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core” (Jude 1:9 & 11 Webster).

Dealing almost exclusively with false prophets that have gone the way of Cain, Jude's statement gives proof that Moses' body was taken by Yahweh and how to deal with modern-day counterfeit preachers. Much like the second chapter of II Peter, these statements are nods to the writings of Enoch because his writings were mostly dedicated to naming the angels and the coming demise of the Nephilim (Grigori). Just like the temptation of Christ, a similar lesson can be learned here -- don't argue with Satanel nor anybody that belongs to him.

Consider This!

Because we've taken the time to examine two righteous angels in the first part of this series, I now wonder how many pretend mystics will accuse this ministry of angel worship. As ridiculous as that sounds, there are numerous false prophets using this same logic by calling seedliners "devil worshippers" because we dare mention that a literal Satan appears in scripture. Scripturally, one must bow down and worship a deity to be serving another "god" (Exodus 20:5 & Deuteronomy 5:9), all else is a healthy examination of the scriptures (5e).

The Word of God is Truth (John 17:17), therefore beware of those who spend more time attacking the sanctity of the scriptures, they have the power to save all of Israel without any of man's spurious "interpretations." Those who write off the reality of a literal Satan or other angelic beings do so by dismissing over a quarter of the entire Bible. Naturally, false prophets wish to take the place of God like their father Satan so they instead desire to teach co-dependence upon their "deeper meanings" as if the Word is fallible (Revelation 19:13).

In the second part of this series, we'll place more emphasis on the different types of angels and their particular duties to Yahweh. Coming sermons will scrutinize Uriel, Raphael, Raguel, Saraqael, Remiel and eventually Satanel himself (6f). In time, we'll look deeper at the angels who were present at Christ's temptation and crucifixion giving Him power from the throne of God. It's my prayer that this series will further splinter the various "no-devil doctrines" that have misled well-meaning Christians in today's apostasy. War for Christ! Amen.

(+-alt-notes-+)

(1a) For example, these passages give further information on Joseph's reaction to the pregnancy of Mary and the seduction of Eve; "When her sixth month was come, Joseph returned from his building houses abroad, which was his trade, and entering into the house, found the Virgin grown big: Then smiting upon his face, he said, With what face can I look up to the Lord my God? or, what shall I say concerning this young woman? For I received her a Virgin out of the temple of the Lord my God, and have not preserved her such! Who has thus deceived me? Who has committed this evil in my house, and seducing the Virgin from me, hath defiled her? Is not the history of Adam exactly accomplished in me? For in the very instant of his glory, the serpent came and found Eve alone, and seduced her. Just after the same manner it has happened to me. Then Joseph arising from the ground, called her, and said, O thou who hast been so much favored by God, why hast thou done this? Why hast thou thus debased thy soul, who wast educated in the Holy of Holies, and received thy food from the hand of angels? But she, with a flood of tears, replied, I am innocent, and have known no man" (Protevangelion 10:1-10).

(2b) It was also most likely Gabriel who revealed the coming of Mary to her parents Joachim and Anna (during old age) when he said; "If reason will not convince you of the truth of my words, that there are frequent conceptions in advanced years, and that those who were barren have brought forth to their great surprise; therefore Anna your wife shall bring you a daughter, and you shall call her name Mary; She shall, according to your vow, be devoted to the Lord from her infancy, and be filled with the Holy Ghost from her mother's womb; She shall neither eat nor drink any thing which is unclean, nor shall her conversation be without among the common people, but in the temple of the Lord; that so she may not fall under any slander or suspicion of what is bad" (Gospel of the

Birth of Mary 2:9-11).

(3c) It stands to reason that Yahweh would have divine intervention behind the rearing of Mary and her education because through this same virgin would come the future Messiah and fulfillment of this long-awaited prophecy from Isaiah 7:14; “Therefore the Lord himself will give you a sign; Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel.” Still, it was through this unique angel Gabriel (who was directly chosen of God) that this announcement was made -- the virgin Mary would bring forth the Christ child. Like most actions attributed to angels, it would be blasphemy to suggest that a mere man knew the secrets of God’s throne and purposes. More information on angelic beings can be found in the four-part series *Tactics of the Lawless* (2005).

(4d) Here’s a quote from CPM’s *Sodomites: Haters of God* (an exposition into the downfall of Sodom and Gomorrah) that further proves this point; “We plainly see that only two men, who are considered angels, enter into the gates Sodom because “Yahweh went his way” after His dealings with Abraham. These two angels soon bring about God’s wrath on the unsuspecting city meaning that there were obviously not even ten people of worth to turn away Yahweh’s wrath. Only Lot and his two daughters make it through the night and later his daughters act foolishly due to the influence of this perverted city. Lot almost seems repentant and reflective of the covenant upon seeing these two ‘death angels’ and his hospitality turns to outright protection. Lot initially sat at the gate of the wicked city but when he sees these men he urges them to enter into the house.” More information on these angelic “sons of God” can be obtained by reading *Sodomites: Haters of God* (2005).

(5e) To prove this point more thoroughly, let’s examine I Samuel 5:7; “When the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is severe upon us, and upon Dagon our god.” Now, by reading this verse is any Christian worshipping the false “god” of the Philistines “Dagon?” Not at all! The lunacy of attacking those who acknowledge a literal Satan by reading verses such as; “No wonder; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light” (II Corinthians 11:14) can only be seen as a feeble attempt by those who seek to protect their demonic father (John 8:44). Believing in the Biblical fact that there are other “gods” has no bearing on serving the God of gods. Further reading and more facts in *Thou Shalt Make Thee No Molten gods* (2005).

(6f) Just like the early church fathers taught, Eve was outright seduced by Satan. Consider this quote from Enoch and it should become rather apparent why the “no-devil” pretend prophets spend so much time attacking this book; “The devil is the evil spirit of the lower places, as a fugitive he made Sotona (“Diana”) from the heavens as his name was Satanail (“the impious one”), thus he became different from the angels, but his nature did not change his intelligence as far as his understanding of righteous and sinful things. And he understood his condemnation and the sin which he had sinned before, therefore he conceived thought against Adam, in such form he entered and seduced Eve, but did not touch Adam” (*Secrets of Enoch* 31:4-5).





UNLISTED BONUS CHAPTER (ONLINE 'PDF' VERSION ONLY!)



The Morning Stars (Part #2)

Beloved, the author of the epistle to the Hebrews reminds Christians; “Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares” (Hebrews 13:2). This verse doesn’t teach angels are humans but that they oftentimes have the appearance of men as we were created in their image and Yahweh’s (Genesis 1:27). Cherubim have the ability to entice women like Eve and this was not only taught by Jesus and John but also by several “early church fathers” like Tertullian (1a), Justin Martyr (2b) and Irenaeus (3c).

Fallen Angels

Those who claim that the Bible never mentions fallen angels are in grievous error. Jesus teaches; “I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven” (Luke 10:18) because “Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light” (II Corinthians 11:14). Understanding the fact that our Christian adversary is also a son of God or “morning star” (Job 38:7) helps believers to understand why Lucifer own name means “brightness or the morning star” (Strong’s #H1966). Belial is an imposter whose desire is to be the Light (John 8:12, 9:5 & 12:46).

When speaking of the great Judgment, Christ also instructs in Matthew 25:41; “Then shall he [the King] say unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.” From Jesus’ own statement Christians can see that the adversary unmistakably has his own angels as Revelation 12:9 further confirms; “The great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him.”

From these two Bible verses we can confirm five blatantly obvious facts: #1) Satan is also called the Devil, that old serpent and the great dragon in scripture. #2) This tempter is able to deceive the whole world (or simply put “those of the world”). #3) Satan has angels of his own (also referred to in the Bible as evil spirits or demons). #4) Both Satan and his fallen angels were “cast out” from Yahweh’s company down to earth. #5) Like Enoch confirms, everlasting fire or eternal torment is both reserved and prepared for these same fallen angels.

Job 4:17-18 asks; “Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker? Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly.” Naturally, mortal man is neither more pure nor just than Yahweh but this question further proves the authenticity of Yahweh charging His disobedient angels for their actions as transcribed in Genesis 6:1-7. Their lawlessness in taking wives from among Adam’s daughters is what caused God to “bring in the flood upon the world of the ungodly” (II Peter 2:5).

The apostle Peter confirms the teachings of both Jesus and Enoch (4d) regarding these same fallen angels when he wrote; “God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast them down to hell, and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment” (II Peter 2:4). Furthermore, Jude (the brother of Christ) goes beyond a “double witness” adding; “The angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day” (Jude 1:6).

Mixing Nephilim

When the fallen angels (or sons of God) interbred with the daughters of Adam the resulting offspring were

called giants or simply “mighty men which were of old, men of renown” (Genesis 6:4). The Hebrew word translated as “giant” in scripture is actually Nephilim which could’ve been much better rendered as a regular “bully or tyrant” (Strong’s #H5303). One of the most interesting parts about this word is that it’s taken from the primitive root nāphal (pronounced naw-fal’) which plainly means “fallen or cast down” (Strong’s #H5307).

Both the Books of Enoch (5e) and Jubilees (6f) go into greater detail about these Nephilim or “watchers” who brought about Noah’s flood on earth, yet the Biblical account is undoubtedly sufficient enough to prove why this transpired. By all documented reports it was a combination of fallen angels that interbred with Adamic women and man’s own predisposition to transgress Yahweh’s commands that led to God purging this district with water. Just like Sodom and Gomorrah - it was man that caused their own demise, not an evil God.

The sixth chapter of Genesis begins the account; “It came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they were fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. And Yahweh said, My spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years” (Genesis 6:1-3).

As we’ve already established, the sons of Yahweh in these passages are “angels that sinned” (II Peter 2:4) because they “kept not their first estate” (Jude 1:6). After seeing that the daughters of men or “Adam” (Strong’s #H120) were attractive they chose for themselves unsanctioned “wives” procreating with them to bring about the cursed Nephilim. Yahweh asserts His coming judgment giving man a time limit to repent before sending the flood waters (I Peter 3:20). Only Noah was “perfect in his generations” (Genesis 6:9) or pedigree.

The Biblical narrative continues; “There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown. And Yahweh saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually” (Genesis 6:4-5).

Because they were not perfect in their generations by engaging in mixing, the resulting offspring of these unholy unions brings forth the iniquitous Nephilim. The majority of Adamites were persistently wicked in thought and deed and for this cause Yahweh eventually sends the deluge to purge the earth of their iniquity. God becomes more angered with man in this account so many of these resulting progeny make it through the flood (Numbers 13:33 & Deuteronomy 3:11), the most famous of which was Goliath (II Samuel 21:15-22).

Finally, God makes His pronouncement; “It repented Yahweh that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. And Yahweh said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them” (Genesis 6:6-7).

It should be noted that those fallen were able to seduce mankind through their own women because they’re considered the weaker vessel (I Peter 3:7). Yahweh being repentant at man’s wickedness is not a sign that He erred during creation but yet another proof that mankind has a propensity to sin. For a deeper study regarding these Nephilim, Noah and the flood of God read the two-part series Noah’s Flood: Flesh or Beast? (2006) because those who dismiss the Biblical reality of fallen angels are either unlearned or intellectually dishonest.

Consider This!

My intention with this series is to show the reality of angels who have the ability to do supernatural acts.

As of late, some have accepted the judeo-Christian “no devil” doctrine teaching others this damnable heresy even refusing to repent for their dishonest actions. Any attack on the infallibility of scripture is an assault on Christ Himself as Christians know nothing of the morality of God outside of its pages. The fact that Lucifer is Satan is undeniable because a mere man couldn’t fall from heaven (Isaiah 14:12) as no man has seen God (John 1:18).

The teaching of angels is important because Jesus tells us “As the days of Noah were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered into the ark, And knew not until the flood came, and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be” (Matthew 24:37-39). Christians should not only be on guard against the fallen but those who interject dogma designed to guard Satan and his demons.

Some Identity pastors pretend to preach the Mosaic law but also refuse the stoning of false prophets (like themselves) or they allow women to teach men the scriptures because they ignore the teachings of Paul in his own epistles (I Timothy 2:11-13). The numerous miracles and actions ascribed to angels in the Bible are downright impossible to be fulfilled by simple man and some of these dealings will be covered in the next sermon. The fact that such false prophets are among us is nothing new (II Peter 2:1). War for Christ! Amen.

(+alt-notes-+)

(1a) “Likewise, through a Virgin, the Word of God was introduced to set up a structure of life. Thus, what had been laid waste in ruin by this sex, was by the same sex re-established in salvation. Eve had believed the serpent; Mary believed Gabriel. That which the one destroyed by believing, the other, by believing, set straight” (Tertullian’s “The Flesh of Christ” 17:4 / 210 AD).

(2b) “Christ became man by the Virgin that the disobedience which issued from the serpent might be destroyed in the same way it originated. Eve was still an undefiled virgin when she conceived of the serpent and brought forth disobedience and death. But the Virgin received faith and joy, at the announcement of the angel Gabriel...and she replied, “Be it done to me according to your word”. So through the mediation of the Virgin he came into the world, through whom God would crush the serpent” (Saint Justin Martyr’s “Apologia” Chapter 100 / 150 AD).

(3c) “The seduction of a fallen angel drew Eve, a virgin espoused to a man, while the glad tidings of the holy angel drew Mary, a Virgin already espoused, to begin the plan which would dissolve the bonds of that first snare...For as the former was lead astray by the word of an angel, so that she fled from God when she had disobeyed his word, so did the latter, by and angelic communication, receive the glad tidings that she should bear God, and obeyed his word. If the former disobeyed God, the latter obeyed, so that the Virgin Mary might become the advocate of the virgin Eve. Thus, as the human race fell into bondage to death by means of a virgin, so it is rescued by a virgin; virginal disobedience is balanced in the opposite scale by virginal obedience” (Irenaeus of Lyons’ “Against Heresies” Book 3, Chapter XXII, Paragraph 4 / 189 AD).

(4d) “It came to pass when the children of men had multiplied that in those days were born unto them beautiful and comely daughters. And the angels, the children of the heaven, saw and lusted after them, and said to one another: “Come, let us choose us wives from among the children of men and beget us children.” And Semjaza, who was their leader, said unto them: “I fear ye will not indeed agree to do this deed, and I alone shall have to pay the penalty of a great sin.” And they all answered him and said: “Let us all swear an oath, and all bind ourselves by mutual imprecations not to abandon this plan but to do this thing.” Then swore they all together and bound themselves by mutual imprecations upon it” (Book of Enoch 6:1-10).

(5e) “The men [angels] took me on to the fifth heaven and placed me, and there I saw many and countless soldiers,



called Grigori, of human appearance, and their size was greater than that of great giants and their faces withered, and the silence of their mouths perpetual, and there was no service on the fifth heaven, and I said to the men who were with me: Wherefore are these very withered and their faces melancholy, and their mouths silent, and wherefore is there no service on this heaven? And they said to me: These are the Grigori, who with their prince Satanail rejected the Lord of light, and after them are those who are held in great darkness on the second heaven, and three of them went down on to earth from the Lord's throne, to the place Ermon, and broke through their vows on the shoulder of the hill Ermon and saw the daughters of men how good they are, and took to themselves wives, and befouled the earth with their deeds, who in all times of their age made lawlessness and mixing, and giants are born and marvelous big men and great enmity. And therefore God judged them with great judgment, and they weep for their brethren and they will be punished on the Lord's great day (Secrets of Enoch 18:1-4)."

(6f) "In the twenty-eighth jubilee Noah began to enjoin upon his sons' sons the ordinances and commandments, and all the judgments that he knew, and he exhorted his sons to observe righteousness, and to cover the shame of their flesh, and to bless their Creator, and honor father and mother, and love their neighbor, and guard their souls from fornication and uncleanness and all iniquity. For owing to these three things came the flood upon the earth, namely, owing to the fornication wherein the Watchers against the law of their ordinances went a whoring after the daughters of men, and took themselves wives of all which they chose: and they made the beginning of uncleanness. And they begat sons the Nephilim, and they were all unlike, and they devoured one another: and the Giants slew the Naphil, and the Naphil slew the Eljo, and the Eljo mankind, and one man another. And every one sold himself to work iniquity and to shed much blood, and the earth was filled with iniquity. And after this they sinned against the beasts and birds, and all that moves and walks on the earth: and much blood was shed on the earth, and every imagination and desire of men imagined vanity and evil continually" (Book of Jubilees 7:20-24).



UNLISTED BONUS CHAPTER (ONLINE 'PDF' VERSION ONLY!)



The Morning Stars (Part #3)

Beloved, we began this series about angels by examining both Michael and Gabriel who grace the pages of both the Old and New Testaments (1a). In the second part, we scrutinized both fallen angels and the mixing Nephilim that brought about the flood in Noah's day. This third discourse will investigate "the host of heaven" and several counterfeit doctrines from "modern Sadducees" that are easily shattered by looking into Jesus' own dealings with angels. Hopefully by this point the authenticity of cherubim is becoming clearer.

Heaven's Host

In scripture, the term "host of heaven" often applies to the innumerable company of angels and because of this God is often referred to as Yahweh, the God of hosts (or something similar). For example, Psalm 148:2 states; "Praise ye him, all his angels: praise ye him, all his hosts" and Psalm 33:6 testifies; "By the word of YHVH were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth." This further explains why on the sixth day of creation; "the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them" (Genesis 2:1).

The angel that appeared to Joshua by Jericho to aid him in warfare appeared in the form of a man telling him "as captain of the host of Yahweh am I now come." Like Abraham when he was visited by angels (Genesis 18:2), Joshua "fell on his face to the earth, and did worship" proving this wasn't a simple man. Moreover, similar to Moses with the angel at the burning bush (Exodus 3:2-5), "the captain of Yahweh's host said unto Joshua,

Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest is holy” (Joshua 5:13-15).

When the three magi were visited by an “angel of the Lord” and told about the birth of Jesus, “suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men.” Only after the angels had “gone away into heaven” did the wise men begin their journey towards Bethlehem to find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes and lying in a manger (Luke 2:11-15). To put it bluntly, angels were present throughout the entire life of Christ.

Naturally, the opposite of Yahweh’s blameless angels are Satan’s own minions which will be covered in detail in an upcoming part of this series. Still, the prophet Enoch spent a great deal of time teaching about the fallen angels stating that the spirits of their vanquished Nephilim became devils or “unclean spirits” who are able to cause general mischief and torture mankind (2b). This teaching certainly aligns with Jesus’ own dealings with demons in the New Testament explaining why He made them subject to His true believers (Luke 10:19).

In a sense, those who dismiss the reality of the spiritual realm also forfeit a portion of their own power through Yahweh’s own guardian angels (3c). For example, the ark of the covenant had a mercy seat protected by two angels (Exodus 25:17-22 & Hebrews 9:5). This was placed under two greater angels in Solomon’s temple which had numerous cherubim lining the walls in the form of plentiful carvings and tapestries (I Kings 6:29, 8:6 & II Chronicles 3:10-14). In short, Yahweh of hosts is generally found in the middle of His morning stars.

Yet after the crucifixion the “the veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom” (Matthew 27:51) meaning that man now had direct access to God Himself through Jesus’ blood sacrifice. This is because after His resurrection the Messiah had “gone into heaven, and is on the right hand of God; angels and authorities and powers being made subject unto him” (I Peter 3:22). There is no access to the throne of Yahweh except through Jesus Christ (John 14:6) and no power given to man outside His precious name (Ephesians 1:20-23).

Modern Sadducees

Paul taught in Acts 23:8 that; “the Sadducees say that there is no resurrection, neither angel, nor spirit” and such pitiful creatures still exist today pushing their false doctrines. Most likely, it’s because they’re not indwelt with the Holy Spirit of Yahweh (for one reason or another) thus dogma against the spirit world or angels manifests itself through deceived and unclean men. Point and case - false prophets generally take the simple and make it more complex while the genuine teacher has the ability to make the complicated more clear-cut.

A common tactic among the modern “no-devil” crowd is to dismiss literal angels and demons by claiming Satan’s name means “opponent” (Strong’s #H7854) and angel only means “messenger” (Strong’s #H7854). The fact that Christians can allow themselves to be seduced into this faulty logic is what’s known as “mania” because it stems from maniacal men who seemingly can’t read. The real meaning of Satan (at least according to Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance) is “Satan, the arch enemy of good” and that’s exactly what he is (4d).

It’s derogatory to Jesus Christ to suggest that the Devil and his angels aren’t supernatural as He accepted and taught the doctrine of “heavenly hosts” verbatim from the Old Testament. After His temptation by Satan “angels came and ministered unto him” (Matthew 4:11 & Mark 1:13) and during His passion “there appeared an angel unto him from heaven, strengthening him” (Luke 22:43). Wouldn’t a false prophet desiring to be a god himself just love to teach that mere man could coach the Redeemer of Israel giving Him strength instead?

After the crucifixion, angels were present at the tomb of Jesus (Matthew 28:2-6) and they were also at the

ascension (Acts 1:11). Paul taught that at the second dawn “the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels” (II Thessalonians 1:7) further confirming the literal teachings of Christ about returning with His angelic host to sever the wicked from the land (Matthew 25:31 & Mark 8:38). This only makes sense because even the Law of Yahweh was given to Moses by the hand of angels (Exodus 3:2 & Acts 7:53).

At the great Judgment of Yahweh being a Sadducee that rejects literal angels, resurrection or the spirit world is a bad place to be. Jesus warned against them (Matthew 16:6-12) and John the Immerser rebuked them (Matthew 3:7-9 & Luke 3:7-9) because they all teach there’s no life after death (Matthew 22:23-34, Mark 12:18-27 & Luke 20:27-40) while persecuting genuine Christian believers (Acts 4:1-3 & 5:17-33). Be on guard against those who create fictitious doctrines along these lines - nothing good can come from such teachings.

Consider This!

Admitably, a pastor could preach indefinitely on the reality of angels as found in the scriptures. Their authenticity is so strong that throughout history there have even been numerous cults dedicated to the worship of angels causing Yahweh to strictly prohibit such activities in His Law. Certain men who’ve “crept in unawares” (Jude 1:4) have made it their position to discredit the established teachings of Christian Identity, the Bible and similar doctrines accepted by the Messiah Himself. Until they’re silenced this series will continue.

It’s practically laughable that some false prophets spend so much time attempting to discredit what’s plainly written in the Word of God. It’s almost like they wish to leave large volumes of literature that testifies to their own blindness and ignorance hoping that other misguided souls will follow suit. There are many mysteries in the Bible which can lead to a deeper understanding of the spirit world but perhaps no mystery so confusing as to why so-called Christians deny it’s ability to save all of Israel even when taken at face value.

In the next part of this ongoing series we’ll be examining the numerous Laws provided by Yahweh in both the Old and New Testaments that prohibit the worship of angels. We’ll also study the appearance of archangels in the King James Apocrypha who appear over seventy-seven times even being called by their proper names like Raphael (5e) and Uriel (6f). It’s my prayer that this sermon helps to establish God’s Kingdom on earth and touches those who require assistance against the imposters working against us. War for Christ! Amen.

(+-alt-notes-+)

(1a) Much like the archangel Michael, Gabriel appears to Daniel having “the appearance of a man” (Daniel 8:15) with the ability to “fly swiftly” (Daniel 9:21). This was, of course, about six hundred years before he made his declaration of the coming Messiah to the virgin Mary thus it’s impossible that Gabriel was a mortal man. Furthermore, Jesus teaches that angels are immortal (Luke 20:36) further obliterating any attempt by those who wish to claim the angelic host are regular men. More information on angelic beings and evil spirits can be found in Tactics of the Lawless One (2005).

(2b) When speaking about the creation of demons and their primary origins, Enoch taught; “Giants, who are produced from the spirits and flesh, shall be called evil spirits upon the earth, and on the earth shall be their dwelling. Evil spirits have proceeded from their bodies; because they are born from men and from the holy Watchers is their beginning and primal origin; they shall be evil spirits on earth, and evil spirits shall they be called. [As for the spirits of heaven, in heaven shall be their dwelling, but as for the spirits of the earth which were born upon the earth, on the earth shall be their dwelling.] And the spirits of the giants afflict, oppress, destroy, attack, do battle, and work destruction on the earth, and cause trouble: they take no food, but nevertheless hunger and thirst, and



cause offences. And these spirits shall rise up against the children of men and against the women, because they have proceeded from them” (Book of Enoch 15:8-12).

(3c) Christ teaches the concept of “guardian angels” when He says; “Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven” (Matthew 18:10). As Christians, we have the power to petition Yahweh in prayer for additional protection through his angels which have knowledge of earthly affairs (Luke 15:7-10, I Timothy 5:21 & I Peter 1:12). Still, this practice can often lead to the dangerous act of “angel veneration” that has practically engulfed the unholy Roman Catholick church. For further clarity read CPM’s Beware of False Prophets (2005).

(4d) Satan himself was once the protector of Yahweh’s mercy seat which is why he usually twists and maligns the Law of God. Here’s a quote from CPM’s Anointed Cherub That Covereth that further proves this point; “Interesting of note is the fact that Satan had “tabrets and pipes” indwelled within his deity at creation. Through Cain’s seed eventually comes Jubal, who is considered to be “the father of all such as handle the harp and organ” (Genesis 4:21). Lucifer’s knowledge of Yahweh’s Law is certainly unparalleled as he was once the protector of it and it’s for this cause that he was initially created perfect, or “the full pattern.” He is adorned with nine jewels all of which are found in the high priest’s breastplate (Exodus 28:17-20) yet strangely they’re all disordered with the third row missing. Most likely seated directly across from Michael on the very mercy seat of God (Exodus 25:17-22), Satan was once “the anointed cherub that covers with overshadowing [wings].” Yahweh casts this angel from His presence at Sinai and another guardian cherub drives him from the “midst of the stones of fire” meaning the aforementioned jewels. This sense of “brightness” is also found in the very name of Lucifer which means “light-bearer” (Strong’s #H1966). Ironically, this also makes Satan an inferior “father of lights” (James 1:17).” More information on Satan’s fall from his initial state can be obtained by reading Anointed Cherub That Covereth (2007).

(5e) For example, Tobit 12:15 states that Raphael is “one of the seven holy angels, which present the prayers of the saints.” From the overall theme of the Apocrypha, he’s also God’s agent who heals and frees mankind from bondage even though it’s not until the end of the book that this “man” reveals he’s a mystical angel. Enoch states that “Raphael [is] one of the holy angels, who is over the spirits of men” (1 Enoch 20:3) and also “he who presides over every suffering and every wound of the sons of man [is] the holy Raphael” (1 Enoch 40:9). Raphael is one of four angels that will cast Satanel (named Azazyel in this text) and his many minions “into a furnace of blazing fire, that the Lord of spirits may be avenged of them for their crimes” (1 Enoch 53:6). Oddly, it is claimed that according to the book of the War of the Sons of Light with the Sons of Darkness (from the Dead Sea Scrolls), the Sons of Light go into battle with the names of several angels, including Raphael, on their shields.

(6f) According to the apocryphal book of 2 Esdras, the angel Uriel is Ezra’s teacher, director and an interpreter of earthly mysteries. The prophet Enoch wrote that “Uriel [is] one of the holy angels who is over clamor (commotion) and terror” (1 Enoch 20:2). Uriel also appears in Milton’s Paradise Lost where he is the “Regent of the Sun” and “sharpest-sighted spirit of all in heaven.” Furthermore, he is credited (alongside the archangel Michael) to have taught man to bury their dead for the reason that; “the angels Michael and Uriel buried Adam and Abel in the parts of Paradise, before the eyes of Seth and his mother and Michael and Uriel said Just as ye have seen, in like manner, bury your dead” (Book of Adam and Eve 48:6-7).





UNLISTED BONUS CHAPTER (ONLINE 'PDF' VERSION ONLY!)



The Morning Stars (Part #4)

Beloved, this forth part of our continuing series on “the morning stars” (Job 38:7) will focus on God’s prohibition of worshipping angels (or devils) and the historical teachings of our early protestant teachers on this same matter. We’ll also analyze a few examples of angelic beings as taken from the original King James Version Apocrypha that will help to expound upon Daniel’s trials and dealings with fraudulent leaders of his day. We’ll even examine seven “holy angels” and their precise obligations to Yahweh according to the prophet Enoch.

Ministering Spirits

Naturally, the very first commandment forbids the worship of cherubim; “Thou shalt have no other gods before me” (Exodus 20:3 & Deuteronomy 5:7). Because angels are “all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation” (Hebrews 1:14), oftentimes men have developed the drab habit of worshipping and serving the creature more than the Creator Himself (Romans 1:25). This activity is explicitly prohibited throughout scripture yet the practice is still in effect today by many professing Christians.

To prove this point, Paul recorded in Colossians 2:18-19; “Let no man beguile you of your reward in a voluntary humility and worshipping of angels, intruding into those things which he hath not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind, And not holding the Head, from which all the body by joints and bands having nourishment ministered, and knit together, increaseth with the increase of God.” That’s not to say that Yahweh in transitional form doesn’t sometimes appear in the model of an angel, just that Christ alone is to be worshiped (1a).

Paul’s statement is interesting in that it ties into an earlier section of this same epistle proving that Jesus is the Creator; “For by him [Christ] were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are upon earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him” (Colossians 1:16). Understanding that the triune God created the morning stars or “host of heaven” should make it apparently obvious that those who pray or bow down to angels are insulting Yahweh.

For example, when the apostle John fell down at the feet of an angel during his apocalyptic visions he was promptly told; “See thou do it not: I am thy fellow-servant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy” (Revelation 19:10). For double emphasis he was later told “See thou do it not: for I am thy fellow servant, and of thy brethren the prophets, and of them which keep the sayings of this book: worship God” (Revelation 22:9). “Worship God” is a commandment.

Furthermore, the worship of devils could be considered a lesser form of angel worship or simply idolatry as it’s serving other lowercase “gods.” This practice was forever forbidden by Yahweh (Leviticus 17:7) because many ancient Israelites engaged in the ritual (Deuteronomy 32:17 & Psalm 106:37) including Moses’ brother Aaron (Exodus 32:22-24). This grim idea of devotion to demons was attempted by Satan during one of his temptations of Christ (Matthew 4:9 & Luke 4:7) which will be covered in detail later in this series.

Consider that Paul warned against those who follow devils as opposed to God two times in his own epistles claiming that this tradition will be especially pursued in “the latter times” (I Corinthians 10:20-21 & I Timothy 4:1). Perhaps the best part about those who deify or revere other gods besides Yahweh is that they will eventually be abolished entirely alongside their own false idols (Revelation 9:20) “and they shall no more be remembered:

and also I [God] will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land” (Zechariah 13:2).

It should be stated that angel worship is not only condemned by the Word of God but by many early protestant reformers like Martin Luther (2b) and John Calvin (3c). It’s even admonished in 23rd chapter of the Westminster Confession which states; “Religious worship is to be given to God, the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost; and to him alone; not to angels, saints, or any other creature.” Of course, this was because Luther, Calvin and their early churches all viewed the pope as antichrist and believed the papacy to be the whore of Babylon.

Apocryphal Seraphim

“Susanna was a very delicate woman, and beautiful to behold” (Daniel 13:31 or Story of Susanna 1:31) but unfortunately she was also deleted from the start of the book of Daniel in the original King James Version by puritans in 1825 AD. Whether considered “cannon” or not, Susanna gives instruction on how a virtuous woman should behave in the face of adversity (or attempted rape) and is practically a foreshadowing of Jesus’ dealings with the adulterous woman (John 8:1-11). It also proves that angels often do Yahweh’s “dirty work.”

After two “elders” attempted to blackmail Susanna into forcible sex by threatening to bear false witness against her, she appealed her case to Daniel who promptly found the imposters guilty. His sentence against them was “thou hast lied against thine own head: for the angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, that he may destroy you” (Daniel 13:55-59 or Story of Susanna 1:55-59). While the children of Israel did according to the Law of Moses and put them both to death this statement proves that angels can blemish souls.

Most Christians are familiar with the biblical story about Daniel being cast into the lion’s den. After being found unharmed the next morning in the sealed trench, Daniel tells the king of Babylon Darius; “My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions’ mouths, that they have not hurt me” (Daniel 6:22). While the Biblical description alone proves that this angel wasn’t a mere man who happened to be a part-time lion-tamer, the apocryphal book of The Story of Bel and The Dragon gives much further background into how he was spared.

There were seven lions sealed in with Daniel who had been adapted to being fed two sheep and dead men daily. An “angel of the Lord” appears to the prophet Habakkuk telling him; “Go, carry the dinner that thou hast into Babylon unto Daniel, who is in the lions’ den” but when Habakkuk states he’s unaware of Daniel’s location “the angel of the Lord took him by the crown, and bare him by the hair of his head, and through the vehemency of his spirit (4d) set him in Babylon over the den” (Daniel 14:28-42 or Bel and The Dragon 1:28-42).

Like Satan having the ability to “teleport” Jesus to the pinnacle of the temple during his own ineffectual temptations (Matthew 4:5), the numerous actions ascribed to angels in scripture are supernatural and cannot be accomplished by flesh man. In the case of Daniel being fed by the prophet Habakkuk, “the angel of the Lord set Habakkuk in his own place again immediately” and the king of Babylon quickly fed Daniel’s accusers to the seven hungry lions (Daniel 14:39-42 or Bel and The Dragon 14:39-42). In life, we all reap what we sow.

Perhaps no prophet taught more about angels than did Enoch who “was not; for God took him” (Genesis 5:24). In one single chapter he names seven “holy angels” and even gives their duties to Yahweh; Uriel “over the world and Tartarus [or Hell],” Raphael “over the spirits of men,” Raguel “takes vengeance on the world of the luminaries,” Michael “over the best part of mankind and chaos,” Saraqael “over the spirits who sin,” Gabriel “over Paradise, the serpents and the Cherubim” and Remiel “over those who rise” (Book of Enoch 20:1-8) (5e).

The Wisdom of Solomon mentions God’s love for the Israelites during their exodus by affirming; “Thou

feddest thine own people with angels' food, and didst send them from heaven bread prepared without their labour, able to content every man's delight, and agreeing to every taste" (Wisdom 16:20). An important thing to notice about manna is that it was able to sustain man so that God "might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of Yahweh" (Deuteronomy 8:3) (6f).

Consider This!

Aside from showing the reality of angels and their supernatural acts, my intention with this series is to help other Christians fine-tune their ability to spot the false prophets among us. In today's apostasy there are plentiful imposters that deny the reality of cherubs and perhaps more importantly, demons and fallen angels like Lucifer. One can't call themselves "identity" if they can't even detect the enemy of the authentic Israel people. Some say such pretenders have good intentions but I feel their attacks on foundational truths are calculated.

It's essentially easy to spot a large amount of these deceitful Bible teachers, they usually ramble on about their own "contributions" to the Christian movement or pointlessly gab about nonsense while never really discussing the Word of God. The enemy is never content to be a "low man on the totem pole" so they will usually rise to higher positions that offer them added power over legitimate believers and greater control over what information is presented. Many become moderators on White Nationalist forums by buying the right to ban others.

The next and fifth part of this series will examine the seduction of Eve and the morning stars that were present in Eden, the garden of Yahweh. In addition, we'll look deeper into some phenomenal actions performed by angels during the Apolistic age like the one who freed Peter (and his missionaries) from prison and another that massacred Herod causing him to be "eaten of worms." It's my prayer that this suite of sermons are a blessing to others and hope some will print them out for the benefit of newer Christians. War for Christ! Amen.

(+-alt-notes-+)

(1a) To further illustrate this point, John Calvin wrote; "The orthodox doctors of the Church have correctly and wisely expounded, that the Word of God was the supreme angel, who then began, as it were by anticipation, to perform the office of Mediator. For though he were not clothed with flesh, yet he descended as in an intermediate form, that he might have more familiar access to the faithful. I am rather inclined, however, to agree with ancient writers, that in those passages wherein it is stated that the angel of the Lord appeared to Abraham, Jacob, and Moses, Christ was that angel" (John Calvin's Christian Institutes, Pages 161 & 195 / 1599 AD).

(2b) Those who still cling to the fictitious Catholick church should give heed! Historical anti-Semite and protestant reformer Martin Luther recorded this tremendous attack on the papacy; "Although the angels in heaven pray for us (as Christ Himself also does), as also do the saints on earth, and perhaps also in heaven, yet it does not follow thence that we should invoke and adore the angels and saints, and fast, hold festivals, celebrate Mass in their honor, make offerings, and establish churches, altars, divine worship, and in still other ways serve them. For this is idolatry, and such honor belongs alone to God" (Martin Luther's Smalcald Articles, Page 15 / 1537 AD).

(3c) When dealing with this same topic of angel worship, John Calvin wrote down this foundational truth for all impending churches; "Even Paul appears to have had a severe contest with some who so exalted angels as to make them almost the superiors of Christ. Hence he so anxiously urges in his Epistle to the Colossians, (Colossians 1:16, 20) that Christ is not only superior to all angels, but that all the endowments which they possess are derived from him; thus warning us against forsaking him, by turning to those who are not sufficient for themselves, but must draw with us at a common fountain" (John Calvin's Christian Institutes, Page 199 / 1599 AD).



(4d) The Bible also describes angels with wings that can fly, for example; “Above him [Yahweh] were seraphs, each with six wings: With two wings they covered their faces, with two wings they covered their feet and with two they were flying” (Isaiah 6:2). As stated in the third part of this series, Gabriel appears to Daniel having “the appearance of a man” (Daniel 8:15) but has the ability to “fly swiftly” (Daniel 9:21). One of the most frequently asked questions regarding this chain of sermons is whether or not angels have wings. Rest assured, this question will be answered in an upcoming segment. For now, read Stars and Trees In The Garden of Yahweh (2005).

(5e) Scripture doesn’t indicate exactly how many seraphim exist but there are a number of references that show there are scores of angels. For example, Psalm 68:17 tells us “The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels.” Daniel 7:10 adds that “ten thousand times ten thousand” stand before God and Jesus asks His zealous apostle “Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels” (Matthew 26:53)? A legion can contain 4,500-6,000 a piece so the precise number is unable to be counted by man. More information in Trees and Stars In The Garden of Yahweh (2005)

(6f) Be sure to download the free online book Our Fathers Ate Manna by Pastor Visser available only from Covenant People’s Ministry. This 24 page e-book is also available in paperback form and provides Christians with an extensive overview of God’s food Laws as found in both the Old and New Testaments. Designed to be a handy field manual for the serious Christian, this volume goes one step further by proving Jesus Christ is God Himself who lovingly provided followers a set of guidelines. When Biblical food Laws are properly followed and applied Christians can achieve optimum health, blessings and immunity. More information in Our Fathers Ate Manna (2006).



UNLISTED BONUS CHAPTER (ONLINE ‘PDF’ VERSION ONLY!)



The Morning Stars (Part #5)

Beloved, the seduction of Eve in Yahweh’s garden has been covered and debated by practically every Christian Identity pastor in the movement as this doctrine is either vehemently protected or dismissed by Christian believers. Ironically, when the third chapter of Genesis is read directly in the Hebrew there are no contradictions making the seemingly never-ending barrage of debate lie within man’s erroneous translations or inability to see what’s plainly written (1a). Let’s now cover this clear account for ourselves to see what really happened:

Beguiled Eve

“Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which Yahweh God had made: and he said to the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden? And the woman said to the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die” (Genesis 3:1-3 Webster).

The first trick of Satan is to cast doubt on the infallibility of Yahweh’s commands by asking “Yea, hath God said?” Trees in scripture often represent people or “family trees” (Ezekiel 31:18, Luke 3:9 & Jude 1:12) thus Yahweh commanded that Adam not eat of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil immediately before the creation of Eve (Genesis 2:16-17). This anti-adultery word “touch” spoken by Eve to the serpent is *nāga’* which means “to lie with a woman” (Strong’s #H5060) meaning to keep the fruit of her womb uncontaminated (2b).

For more information on the “trees” that inhabited Eden, be sure to read the entire chapter of Ezekiel 31 which describes the serpent as thus; “I [Yahweh] have made him [Satan] fair by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden, that were in the garden of God, envied him” (Ezekiel 31:9). Understanding that God’s adversary is “the prince of this world” and is often greatly desired should shed light on why he was able to beguile Eve and later offer Christ “the kingdoms of the world” during his feeble temptations (Matthew 4:8).

“The serpent said to the woman, Ye shall not surely die. For God doth know, that in the day ye eat of it, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil. And when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make one wise; she took of its fruit, and ate, and gave also to her husband with her, and he ate” (Genesis 3:4-6 Webster).

Satan’s method is usually to mix his lies with a lot of truth. For example, stating “in the day ye eat of it, then your eyes shall be opened: and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil” was correct while “Ye shall not surely die” was the falsehood. Obviously, Adam and Eve didn’t instantly give up the ghost but they both forfeited their once perfect and immortal state when they transgressed the primary commandment of Yahweh. “By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; so death passed upon all men” (Romans 5:12).

Cain and Abel were fraternal twins that brought their offerings to God in the “process of time” (“at the end of days” or their eighteenth year) but Yahweh had no respect for Cain’s offering as it wasn’t a blood sacrifice (Genesis 4:1-16). The Bible describes Cain as enslaved to the earth because the word tiller means “slave or servant” (Strong’s #H5647). Jesus teaches that Satan was the world’s first murderer (3c) so either God erred in that the first-born man-child to Adam and Eve was an executioner or the serpent’s interaction made him as such.

“The eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked: and they sewed fig-leaves together, and made for themselves aprons. And they heard the voice of Yahweh God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of Yahweh God amongst the trees of the garden. And Yahweh God called to Adam, and said to him, Where art thou?” (Genesis 3:7-9 Webster).

After “the eyes of both of them were opened” Adam and Eve knew instantly that they were naked and attempted to cover their nudity with aprons (loincloths) made of fig leaves. When they hear the voice of Yahweh in the garden they both feebly attempt to hide themselves from their own transgression and shame. While he was still living, it should be noticed that Cain isn’t listed in Adam’s genealogy as found in Genesis 5:3; “Adam lived a hundred and thirty years, and begot a son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth.”

Seth’s name means “replacement” (Strong’s #H8352) and scripture states he was begotten in Adam’s “own likeness after his image” unlike Cain the murderer (4d). Adam and Eve didn’t cover their mouths because they ate a forbidden “apple” (as taught in easy-believism), they both covered their genitalia as these were the objects by which their offenses were committed. After the original sin and judgment of Yahweh, Adam names his wife Eve meaning “the mother of all living” (Genesis 3:20) covering both wicked and righteous seedlines.

“He said, I heard thy voice in the garden: and I was afraid, because I was naked; and I hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree of which I commanded thee, that thou shouldest not eat? And the man said, The woman, whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate. And Yahweh God said to the woman, What is this that thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I ate” (Genesis 3:10-13 Webster).

Adam telling God that Eve gave him the “forbidden fruit” is not an attempt to cast blame on the woman like many feminists teach (who shouldn’t even be teaching the Word of God in the first place), it’s the straightfor-

ward Biblical account -- Eve “took of its fruit, and ate, and gave also to her husband with her.” Adam was truthful with his Creator about what had transpired between the three, most likely due to the fact that he knew Yahweh knew what happened anyway. Eve was outright seduced by Satan the serpent (Revelation 12:9 & 20:2).

In Hebrew the word beguiled is *nāsha* which means “to seduce” (Strong’s #H5377) and in the Greek it’s *exapataō* which means “to seduce wholly” (Strong’s #G1818) like when it’s used in this statement by Paul; “I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ” (II Corinthians 11:3). The Word of Yahweh is straightforward, it’s when man attempts to add his own interpretations to it that it becomes muddled and false doctrine is produced.

Apolistic Angels

As mentioned in other works by Covenant People’s Ministry (5e), the actions ascribed to Biblical angels cannot be performed by flesh man. Just because angel means “messenger” (Strong’s #G32) doesn’t mean that they’re simple men. In fact, when a Christian weighs all the evidence of the deeds performed by them it becomes rather apparent that anyone who suggests as such is a false prophet with ulterior motives. Many such idiots exist within the movement today and continually push their pro-talmudic agendas, be on guard against them.

“Upon a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat upon his throne, and made an oration unto them. And the people gave a shout, saying, It is the voice of a god, and not of a man. And immediately the angel of the Lord smote him, because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost” (Acts 12:21-23).

These use of worms in Herod’s death is interesting tying back to certain “trees” from Eden. As “the fir trees” and “cedars of Lebanon” gave Satan praise his heart was lifted up and chose instead to play God (like Herod). Yahweh’s future sentence against him is “Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations” (Isaiah 14:8-12)!

Man can either serve God or mammon, never both (Matthew 6:24 & Luke 16:13). Wicked men that choose to serve man’s counterfeit system or laws as opposed to God’s can only do the bidding of Satan thus in scripture Pharaoh, Herod, the Assyrian, the king of Babylon (and more) are “types” of antichrist. Beware of those who are absorbed with man’s politics or think it can be the answer to God’s own curses, there’s no answer to the world’s woes in man’s faulty system and those who serve it willingly are simply pawns of the adversary.

“When Peter was come to himself, he said, Now I know of a surety, that the Lord hath sent his angel, and hath delivered me out of the hand of Herod, and from all the expectation of the people of the Jews” (Act 12:11).

Naturally, Peter’s “guardian angel” was the same sent by night to open the prison doors and set him free saying “Go, stand and speak in the temple to the people all the words of this life” (Acts 5:19-20 & 12:7) or better put “Words by which the way unto life is shown.” His angel was seen by others (Acts 12:15), protected Peter and the later apostles throughout the book of Acts and finally sent worms to eat the god-tripping Herod. Once again, Christians can see the importance of scripture when building faith or determining authentic doctrine.

Denominations and new dogma are born every day but according to Jesus only the eternal Word is indisputable Truth (John 17:17), not man’s modern theories. Never listen to non-believers about the sanctity of our scriptures, the Bible in their hands is mere confusion and words that they can never grasp. Such is the case with

this new “no-devil” doctrine, history and almost every theologian that has existed disprove their weak stances because their core belief shows a desire to be lowercase “gods” themselves, just like Lucifer the fallen one.

Consider This!

Like usual, my intention with this sermon is to glorify Jesus Christ and expose the false prophets amidst us today. They often attack the truthful under the guise of “Christian civility” meaning that if you don’t accept their Jewish belief that Satan is your own flesh (yezer ha-ra) than you’re being unnecessarily uncivil. To dismiss the reality of angels is to write off the Bible as it’s plainly written. The scripture means exactly what it says and has the ability to save God’s Israel people during every era, with or without man’s long-winded explanations.

If the scripture says there’s demons and devils then they are factual. Therefore, the upcoming sixth part of this series will be devoted to Jesus’ detailed teachings on angels and His personal dealings with them. A re-examination of the angel that hindered Balaam and his ass from prophesying falsely to the children of Israel will also be included (6f). There are countless examples of supernatural cherubim found in scripture so it’s my wish that this series will help to arm Bible-believing Christians against the imposter’s ploys. War for Christ! Amen.

(+alt-notes+)

(1a) The curse laid against the heads of all three guilty parties in Genesis 3:15 is considered to be the Protoevangelium or “the first gospel” because it’s the earliest reference of the coming Messiah in the Old Testament. Like the serpent of old, many of his false prophets today use the same tactics of casting doubt on the inerrancy of the scriptures by stating certain words don’t really mean what they plainly say. We must continually keep our eyes on Christ (the Word incarnate) so as to not sink in the mire of their faulty interpretations. Also, many “early church fathers” taught about the seduction of Eve because it’s referenced several times throughout the Bible thus this particular study on angels becomes rather necessary. For more information on their specific teachings, be sure to read the additional source notes from the previous four parts of this series on Biblical angels. The forerunners of Christian Identity all taught seedline doctrine thus those who don’t are simply not CI, they’re judeo-Christians.

(2b) Jesus often equated mankind to trees like in this statement; “For a good tree bringeth not forth corrupt fruit; neither doth a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. For every tree is known by his own fruit. For of thorns men do not gather figs, nor of a bramble bush gather they grapes” (Luke 6:43-44). He also commands His followers to “Bring forth therefore fruits worthy of repentance, and begin not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: every tree therefore which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire” (Luke 3:8-9). This is also why “by their fruits ye shall know them” (Matthew 7:20). On a side note, consider that the Catholics state “Blessed is the fruit of thy womb, Jesus” when they pray their Angelic Salutations or “Hail Mary.” Trees are symbolic of people and fruit is emblematic of works, both good and bad.

(3c) Christ tells the Jews in John 8:44; “Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it.” Naturally, Cain was the world’s first murderer when he took the life of righteous Abel proving that he was not “born of God” (I John 3:9). Furthermore, loving John clarifies the seedline position more clearly when he continues; “In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his



brother's righteous" (I John 3:10-12). Cain was born of that wicked one, the literal fallen angel Satan himself.

(4d) In Genesis 3:1-3, Satan called serpent (Revelation 12:9) or 'the enchanter' says to the woman; "Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?" Eve replies ""We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden: But of the fruit of the tree which is in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die." Interesting of note here is the word "fruit." It stems from the Hebrew word *peri* (pronounced per-ee') and according to Strong's Concordance it means "to bear fruit, grow or increase." However, Brown-Driver-Briggs' Hebrew Definitions explains the word much more specifically with the straight-forward definition of "fruit, offspring, children, progeny (of the womb)." Keep in mind that Satan's number "is the number of a man" (Revelation 13:18) or as a fallen angel is "the perfect man." Seth's name means 'substitute' is listed in Adam's genealogy and not Cain (Genesis 5:3). For further clarity read CPM's *Trees and Stars In The Garden of Yahweh* (2005).

(5e) Covenant People's Ministry has released numerous teachings dealing with the erroneous interpretations of the modern "no-devil" crowd which has purposely shattered a once-agreed body of Christian believers. Perhaps the most controversial of these is *Judaism Has No Devil* which proves the enemies of Christ engage in self-worship neither having a Messiah nor adversary much like those who deny Satan or spiritual realm. More information can be obtained by reading the online book *Satanel* (this title should be available in print form soon), *Anointed Cherub That Covereth*, *Beware of False Prophets*, *Devices of the Lawless Almanac*, *Tactics of the Lawless One*, *That Man of Sin: The Son of Perdition or Wicked For the Day of Evil*. Rest assured, CPM will continue to honor Christ our King by exposing the iniquitous tares that interject deceitful leaven into Christian Identity because one can't call themselves "CI" if they aren't aware of the identity of the children of God or the children of Satan (I John 3:10).

(6f) Remember, CPM intends to release a deluxe CD package of *The Morning Stars Series*. This special four-disc set contains two forty minute sermons per compact disc with all eight extensive sermons in booklet form to study along with at your own convenience. While the audio sermons will naturally be released in mp3 format for internet Godcasting, it's our hope that any sales for this unique package will help generate the additional revenues needed to release *Satanel* in proper book form. These expanded series of sermons about Biblical angels are loosely based on *Trees and Stars In The Garden of Yahweh*, *Stars and Trees In The Garden of Yahweh* and *Anointed Cherub That Covereth* so be sure to familiarize yourself with those sermons should you desire further study. Eventually, *The Morning Stars* paperback will be released from Covenant People's Books. To be reminded about the future release of this CD set and book be sure to sign up for the CPM Newsletter or visit Covenant People's Forums.



UNLISTED BONUS CHAPTER (ONLINE 'PDF' VERSION ONLY!)



The Morning Stars (Part #6)

Beloved, in 1864 the French poet Charles Baudelaire warned "My dear brothers, never forget, when you hear the progress of enlightenment vaunted, that the devil's best trick is to persuade you that he doesn't exist!" Sadly, that somber reality is most apparent in this godless age more than any other. Hitchcock's *Bible Names* lists Satan as "contrary; adversary; enemy; accuser" proving that he is the contrast to Jesus Christ who is both the Truth (John 14:6) and the Word (Revelation 19:13). Simply put, "contrary" means opposite.

Jesus' Angels

Jesus' dealings with angels and casting out demons are numerous and His Biblical trials in the wilderness are very literal. Consider that Paul teaches about spiritual warfare in II Timothy 2:24-26 (litv); "A slave of the Lord ought not to quarrel, but to be gentle towards all, apt to teach, forbearing, in meekness teaching those who have opposed, if perhaps God may give them repentance for a full knowledge of the truth, and they having regained senses out of the snare of the devil, being captured by him to do the will of that One" (1a).

To put it bluntly, those who are not under the guidance of the Holy Spirit are instead under the spiritual dictatorship of "the prince of this world" (John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11 & Ephesians 2:2) or Lucifer. This is one reason that following God's Law is so important, the Holy Spirit cannot dwell within an unclean person and it's our sins that separate us from both Yahweh and the Truth. As Baudelaire stated, Satan would love nothing more than for genuine Christians to deny his existence, likely because it's the first step in denying Yahweh Himself.

Jesus warns; "Take heed that ye despise not one of these little ones; for I say unto you, That in heaven their angels do always behold the face of my Father which is in heaven" (Matthew 18:10) confirming the concept of guardian angels that continually protect God's faithful children. He further adds; "In the resurrection they neither marry, nor are given in marriage, but are as the angels of God in heaven" (Matthew 22:30) validating that cherubim are not simple earthly men but part of His heavenly host created in the beginning.

Supernatural beings called angels were present during Jesus' temptations by Satan (Matthew 4:11 & Mark 1:13) and were also nearby during the crucifixion. For example, as He hung from the cross; "There appeared an angel unto Christ from heaven, strengthening him" (Luke 22:43). This is certainly something that a man cannot do - mere men cannot fortify God, rather His children are reinforced by His teachings and the written Word. It's plainly a trait of the snake to reverse the divine order empowering man over Yahweh (2b).

Perhaps too exhaustive to cover in this sermon are the numerous statements made by Jesus to the churches in the early chapters of the Revelation of Christ "which he sent and signified by his angel unto his servant John" (Revelation 1:1). A casual reading of these passages will leave no doubt in the mind of the reader that angels are not plain men but supernatural deities. Jesus is also the Word incarnate according to this prophetic book (Revelation 19:13) thus any denial of what's plainly transcribed is an open denial of Christ Himself (3c).

Balaam's Ass

The false prophet and soothsayer Balaam was born in Mesopotamia and later murdered at the slaughter of Midian. He's further mentioned several times in the New Testament as an eternal example of what not to follow. Most importantly, Jesus Christ warns the church of Pergamum; "I have a few things against you, that you have there some holding to the teaching of Balaam, who taught Balak to throw a stumbling-block before the sons and daughters of Israel and to eat food sacrificed to idols and to commit sexual sin" (Revelation 2:14 alt).

The "stumblingblock" that Balaam (4d) cast before the Israelites was miscegenation and serving other gods, in the Biblical account it was Baal-Peor; "Israel joined himself unto Baalpeor: and the anger of Yahweh was kindled against Israel. And Yahweh said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before Yahweh against the sun, that the fierce anger of Yahweh may be turned away from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baalpeor" (Numbers 25:1-5) (5e).

While this may not sound like a "loving God" it's certainly the Biblical One. The scriptural penalty for those who teach contrary to God's Word is death (Deuteronomy 13:5) and the Christian's inability to follow this dictate is why we're up to our eyebrows with false prophets and their "no-devil doctrines" today. Simply put,

those who teach lawlessness or blind faith in man's counterfeit government serve "the lawless one" who is none other than Satan. Let's examine the Biblical account and see for ourselves if angels are supernatural or not:

"Balaam rose in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab. And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of YHVH stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants were with him. And the ass saw the angel of YHVH standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way" (Numbers 22:21-23 Webster).

In this passage, the word adversary is Satan [śātān] meaning this "angel of Yahweh" is Lucifer, hand-selected to do the bidding of God and bring about His Will. More importantly, in these passages the Devil isn't seen by Balaam establishing that this angel isn't a mortal but rather a supernatural deity unseen until the time appointed. Balaam refused to do as commanded by God and would teach doctrine according to the highest bidder. He was on his way to curse the Israelites and draw them into apostasy thus he became hated of Yahweh.

This angel had a sword in his hand verifying that cherubs often do the "dirty work" of God like raining fire and brimstone on the numerous homosexuals that occupied Sodom or causing Herod to give up the ghost. As the Old Testament narratives are meant to be examples for future Christians (I Corinthians 10:6-11), it should be noted that in this situation Balaam was blind yet his "dumb ass" had the ability to see clearly. Such is the case today, those blinded to the reality of angels and demons often beat upon those who can, at least spiritually.

"The angel of YHVH stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall being on this side, and a wall on that side. And when the ass saw the angel of YHVH, she thrust herself against the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again. And the angel of YHVH went further, and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left. And when the ass saw the angel of YHVH, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff" (Numbers 22:24-27 Webster).

Peter teaches why there are false prophets; "They went astray and were deceived, having followed in the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness, but he had a rebuke for his own iniquity: a mute donkey, having spoken in a person's voice, restrained the madness of the prophet" (II Peter 2:15-16 alt). Jude adds; "How horrible it will be to them! Because they traveled in the way of Cain, and for pay they plunged into the deception of Balaam, and they perished in the rebellion of Korah" (Jude 1:11 | ALT).

Naturally, false prophets will teach contrary to God's spoken and written Word and oftentimes will be funded by groups with antichrist interests, such as a majority of the 501(c)3 government-funded "churches" in our land. Consider that Balaam eventually saw a literal Satan standing in the way of his path - what's that say about those who deny the existence of an adversary to God's people? Much like those who deny God's Law, the literal teachings of Christ and much of Christian history, those who reject the Word are rebellious to Yahweh (6f).

Consider This!

My intention with this sixth part is to again prove that angels are factual. Seemingly, it matters little to the deceived Christian how many scriptural proofs you provide them with regarding the Biblical concepts of heavenly cherubim or evil spirits. As a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump (Galatians 5:9), so too those that accept the belief that they themselves are Satan are in a continual cycle of being off-track. The good thing is such pitiful critters are bound under us because Christ gave us the victory through His sacrifice (I Corinthians 15:57).

The “no-devil” belief is relatively new and foreign to Christian Identity. It’s designed by the enemies of God to shatter the Body of Christ by those who openly hold to “teachings of Balaam” and play upon man’s intellect. In the Biblical narrative we covered, the dumb ass or “mute donkey” had more wisdom than Balaam until God opened his eyes giving him the ability to see what was always in plain sight. Such is the way that those who deny the existence of literal angels and demons should be handled - only Jesus Christ can give one eyes to see.

The next and seventh sermon in this enduring series will focus more directly on Christ’s Annunciation made by the archangel Gabriel and also includes Satan’s position as the “Dragon” before and after his fall from heaven. In scripture, Jesus says; “I saw Satan fall from heaven like a flash of lightning” (Luke 10:18 cev) so this ministry will continue to preach the unadulterated Word of God concerning holy cherubim and evil spirits as long as these false prophets persist in claiming otherwise - let’s all be sure to do the same. War for Christ! Amen.

(+-alt-notes-+)

(1a) This means that those under the guidance of the Holy Spirit will be patient when teaching those who are not because without that same spirit the unlearned are in “the snare of the devil” and “do the will of that One” meaning Satan. As proven in Judaism Has No Devil, a majority of those who deny a literal adversary are Judeo-Christians because this false doctrine helps protect the enemies of Christ while enabling the “jews are God’s chosen” fable. Make no mistake, there are numerous imposters within CI today pushing this antichristian rhetoric and many have been deceived by their ramblings. Always confirm the pastors you listen to with scripture, if they depend on dismissal of scripture or private interpretation to defend their positions then they should be marked and openly rebuked for their transgressions against God.

(2b) Consider that one of the prophecies Satanail tried to twist during his temptations of Christ was; “He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways” (Psalm 91:11, Matthew 4:6 & Luke 4:10). It’s outright blasphemy to suggest that regular men or pastors have “charge” or authority over the Messiah instead of vise-versa but this does little to stop the mouths of those who pervert the gospel. Jesus’ answer is “Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God” (Matthew 4:7) because God cannot be tempted with evil (James 1:13). CPM has covered this concept in our recent Halloween sermon “Who Maketh His Angels Spirits?” Please listen to this broadcast if you desire further proof that angels are supernatural “sons of God” and lower in rank than Christ. Jesus being “made a little lower than the angels” will be covered shortly.

(3c) A major tactic of the antichrist is to refer to skewed ‘Biblical proofs’ that support their twisted theories. One such verse is found in Numbers 23:19 and it reads; “God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?” Sadly, a majority of Christians miss that this was a false prophecy given to us by none other than this bogus prophet Balaam. You might already be familiar with Balaam, he was the liar that Joshua withstood; “Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: But I [Joshua] would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand (Joshua 24:9-10).” Interesting of note is that by saying “God is not a man” Balaam locks himself forever into the Biblical description of an antichrist and Joshua is considered a “type” of Jesus because his name is Yehoshua (pronounced yeh-ho-shoo’-ah) which means “Yahweh Saved” (Strong’s #H3091). Again, Jesus Himself had this to say about Balaam’s false prophecies; “I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication” (Revelation 2:14). Here it should be noted that “eating things sacrificed unto idols and committing fornication” can both be considered serving other gods, a clear violation of the first five commandments (Exodus 20:3). For more information on Balaam read Tactics of the Lawless Children (2005).

(4d) I've spoken about both Balaam and his miraculous ass in Jesus, God Or Not? and Tactics of the Lawless One and those familiar with the Babylonian Talmud might be aware that the name of Jesus is replaced by this very false prophet. For example, a half-hearted study into Sanhedrin 106b proves that the jews teach the virgin Mary was a whore and a quick glance at the footnotes will also show that "all the Balaam passages are anti-Christian in tendency [so] Balaam [is] being used as an alias for Jesus" (Rabbi Freedman). The ADL gives further proof when they say "In the nineteenth century, when the field of academic Jewish studies was in its infancy, a small group of Jewish scholars suggested that in some cases the term Balaam in the Talmud may be a codeword for Jesus." It's no wonder the Creator Jesus Christ purposely calls out "the doctrine of Balaam" by name in the second chapter of Revelation! Knowing this, it's evident that the Babylonian jewish Talmud has no place in Christianity.

(5e) Baal-Peor was the counterfeit god of the Moabites that was worshipped by adherents in illicit temple orgies. This deity is most often represented as both a male sun-god and a female moon-goddess and was revered high atop Mount Peor on the left bank of the river Jordan (hence the plain name 'lord of Peor') where the resulting illegitimate offspring were eventually sacrificed to him. It was because of the Israelites engaging in this forbidden practice that king David wrote; "They joined themselves also unto Baalpeor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead" (Psalm 106:28) and Hosea gives a much-needed second witness; "I saw your fathers as the firstripe in the fig tree at her first time: but they went to Baalpeor, and separated themselves unto shame; and their abominations were according as they loved" (Hosea 9:10).

(6f) Speaking of the eternal Word, the chronicle of how Balaam's ass gains the ability to converse is unforgettable; "Yahweh opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times (Numbers 22:28)?" Soon after this dealing with Satan Balaam begins to "bless" the children of Israel but Joshua himself resists him and delivers the chosen Israelite people (Joshua 24:10). There are many different creatures created by Yahweh that do His bidding. Consider that the prophet Zechariah wrote; "I saw by night, and behold a man riding upon a red horse, and he stood among the myrtle trees that were in the bottom; and behind him were there red horses, speckled, and white" (Zechariah 1:8). When he asks an angel what they are he was told; "These are they whom YHVH hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth" (Zechariah 1:10). These divine "horses" will be covered in full detail in an upcoming sermon from this same series but for now it's safe to say that denying the existence of the spiritual realm is certainly a sad and ignorant position to be in, especially in God's Judgment (Matthew 7:23).



UNLISTED BONUS CHAPTER (ONLINE 'PDF' VERSION ONLY!)



The Morning Stars (Part #7)

Beloved, we're nearing the Christmas season so this time of year many Christians will be reading the Biblical story of Jesus' birth. Sadly, very few believers genuinely understand who the Messiah is much less His reasons for coming so this essential topic will be covered in this seventh sermon. We'll probe deeper into the proclamation of Christ's coming and further examine the concepts of "dragons" as found in scripture. Even more, the theories of both Lilith and 'Bel and the Dragon' will be somewhat covered. That being said, let's now begin:

Christ's Annunciation

As we momentarily covered in the first part of this series, the annunciation of Christ's coming was made to the virgin by the archangel Gabriel (1a). Obviously, Mary was a faithful woman chosen of Yahweh. In keeping with the numerous prophecies of old, Gabriel told her "Hail, thou that art highly favoured, the Lord is with thee:

blessed art thou among women” (Luke 1:28) because it was through her elected bloodline that Jesus Christ would come and fulfill every prophecy concerning the coming Messiah from the Old Testament (2b).

The continuing account explains that Mary was troubled by what the angel Gabriel had told her yet she was further instructed; “Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name Jesus” (Luke 1:30-31). The literal definition of grace is “unmerited favor” so naturally the virgin Mary was held in high regard by Yahweh being selected to bring forth Emmanuel “God with us” (Matthew 1:23) or rather God Himself manifest in flesh form (I Timothy 3:16).

The Messiah being “anointed” aside, Gabriel further promises her; “He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: And he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end” (Luke 1:32-33). Notice that the scripture teaches Jesus Christ will reign over the house of Jacob forever and not ‘all nations’ indiscriminately? This means is that Jesus is only the King of Israel and was sent to His covenant people alone (John 1:49).

This concept is very important because later Christ teaches; “I am not sent but unto the lost sheep of the house of Israel” (Matthew 15:24) and further instructs His disciples; “Go rather to the lost sheep of the house of Israel” (Matthew 10:6). Simply put, Christian followers had best be Israelites or they’re simply out of luck when it comes to redemption by the Kinsman Redeemer. Only those under God’s Law can be “saved” by, through and from it. The new covenant was made with the same people from the old (Jeremiah 31:31 & Hebrews 8:8).

The genuine Christian struggle naturally comes over the identification of Yahweh’s covenant people. Christian Identity holds that the British, Germanic, and Scandinavian people are those who comprise the tribes of Israel while present “judeo-Christians” teach that these same individuals from the Old Testament are feverishly “the contemporary jews.” Of course this has no Biblical support and is scripturally impossible as “jew” is merely a slang term for Judean or Judahite (#H3064). Judah was only one of the twelve sons of Jacob/Israel.

Perhaps the most important thing to be noticed about the birth of Christ is His very reason for coming. The scripture teaches us that Christ; “Must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death” (I Corinthians 15:25-26). Death is simply another name for Satan (Revelation 6:8) and because of his transgression with Eve in the Garden of Eden Christ was sent against mortality offering His followers eternal life through His sacrifice on the cross (Romans 5:12). Let’s scrutinize this same serpent:

The Dragon

Towards the end of the New Testament we’re told; “[The angel] seized the dragon, the ancient serpent, who is [the] Devil and Satan, the one leading astray [deceiving] the whole inhabited earth, and he bound him [for] a thousand years” (Revelation 20:2 alt). Without “spiritualizing away” this verse we can see that Satan, or the devil, is called “the dragon” and he’s bound for a thousand years meaning the millennial reign. Dragons have an unusual place in scripture and are fairly covered in the Apocryphal book ‘Bel and the Dragon’ (3c).

For the advantage of those Christians who follow inaccurate “no-devil doctrines” (4d) it should be pointed out that scripture blatantly calls this dragon “ancient” and equates it to both Satan and the devil. The King James Version calls him “that old serpent” and there’s a mandatory second witness in Revelation 12:9 (BBE); “The great dragon was forced down, the old snake, who is named the Evil One and Satan, by whom all the earth is turned from the right way; he was forced down to the earth, and his angels were forced down with him.”

This would naturally be the same “serpent” that beguiled Eve in the Garden of Eden and brought death into existence causing both her and Adam to fall from their initial state of grace. This is considered “the original sin” and it’s not designed to instill guilt into Christians rather to explain how death was brought into the world and provide an example of what happens when God’s children refuse to hearken unto His undying commandments. Initially, nothing was forbidden to Adam and Eve save one “tree” so logically that’s what they sought after.

The way of man is to serve himself as opposed to Yahweh but the good news is that the Dragon is eventually overcome and with all finality is sentenced to expire as the “Son of Perdition” he truly is. The Christian adversary is the only creature outright sentenced to perish by name in scripture (Isaiah 14:11-12 & II Thessalonians 2:3) thus his overthrow and ultimate defeat will be covered in the next (and final) part of this extensive series. This annihilation of the immoral is considered a reward to God’s faithful remnant (Psalm 37:34).

The obliteration of Satan is not the death of God’s chosen nor is it His covenant people finally obtaining power over their weakened flesh as many false prophets teach - it’s the outright removal of death from God’s Kingdom which has always been on earth (Matthew 6:10 & 16:19). It’s also finally taking dominion over the Devil and his many children by removing them from amongst the Kingdom like imposter tares (Matthew 13:38-43). Such pitiful creatures exist today and push the agenda of their depraved “father” on well-meaning Christians.

For example, the Bible teaches us that the day of the Yahweh’s “retribution” against His elected people’s enemies; “Thorns shall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortresses thereof: and it shall be an habitation of dragons, and a court for owls. The wild beasts of the desert shall also meet with the wild beasts of the island, and the satyr shall cry to his fellow; the screech owl also shall rest there, and find for herself a place of rest” (Isaiah 34:13-14). Before concluding, two particular details should be established about this passage:

First, the term “dragons” as used in this context means “a monster or serpent” (#H8565) showing that both desolation and demonic influences come into play during the downfall of Edom. Secondly, the “screech owl” mentioned is transliterated from the Hebrew word *līylīyth* meaning “a night spectre” (#H3917). This is the only place where the wandering spirit Lilith is mentioned in our Authorized Bibles and she “finally finds a place of rest” during God’s overthrow because at long last there’s none left subject to her manipulation (5e).

Consider This!

My intention with this seventh part of the series is to shed more light on the existence of a literal Satan. Why is this important and what difference does it make? It’s quite simple - those who are unable to read the Bible as it’s plainly written shouldn’t even be attempting to teach others the scriptures because it draws others away into the dangerous practice of spiritualizing away unembellished concepts. Be on guard against those who say that Jesus didn’t mean exactly what He taught or that the scripture needs to be “deciphered” by them alone.

There is no private interpretation in Yahweh’s eternal Word (II Peter 1:20) yet false doctrines are seemingly born every day, most likely born of man’s own ignorance, emotionalism or failure to read. The Bible is our measure of standard concerning all doctrine (II Timothy 3:16) and is also the Christian’s “weapon” against false prophets who twist Yahweh’s guidelines (Ephesians 6:17). This same Word has the ability to save God’s covenant people in every generation without Bible “instructors.” The Word of God is flawless (Hebrews 4:12).

The concluding piece of this eight-part series on The Morning Stars will deal with the rebellious angels’ fall from elegance and Yahweh finally vanquishing Satan for eternity (6f). It’s my prayer that these sermons about God’s cherubs will help those who seek comfort from the Bible or refuge from the numerous counterfeit dogmas

that exist today. Let's all be sure to battle against those who teach contrary to God's undying Word and only encourage those who seek to prove its faultlessness for the elected Israel people. War for Christ! Amen.

(+-alt-notes-+)

(1a) Gabriel's name means "Man of God" and the prophet Enoch says he is; "one of the holy angels, who is over Paradise and the serpents and the Cherubim" (Enoch 20:7-8). If Gabriel is overlord of Paradise (or Eden) and the very Cherubim themselves, then it's also safe to assume that Gabriel and Yahweh directly dealt with Adam and Eve's expulsion (Genesis 3:24). Christ teaches that angels are immortal (Luke 20:36) destroying any attempt by those who wish to claim the angelic host are ordinary men. Much like the archangel Michael, Gabriel appears to Daniel having "the appearance of a man" (Daniel 8:15) and possesses the ability to "fly swiftly" (Daniel 9:21). These accounts were, of course, about six hundred years before he made his declaration of the coming Messiah to the virgin Mary thus it's impossible that Gabriel was a mortal man. More detailed information on Gabriel (in addition to other cherubim) can be found in both *The Morning Stars (Part#1)* and *The Morning Stars (Part#3)*.

(2b) This is particularly imperative because many modern antichrists teach that the Messiah of God's Israel people has yet to come but this is simply not the case. For example, the Babylonian Talmud teaches; "Those who read the Gospels are doomed to Hell" (Sanhedrin 90a, 100b, pp.601-602, 680) and "When Messiah comes He will destroy the Christians" (Sanhedrin 99a,p.668). Perhaps most telling is the statement "Christians are allied with Hell, and Christianity is worse than incest" (Abodah Zarah 17a, p.85). Naturally, it would be those that waited on Christ's coming in times past who would predominantly follow Him today. Historically, Christianity has always been a Caucasian religion because modern "judeo-Christianity" didn't actually exist prior to 1948. More information on the Babylonian Jewish Talmud can be found [here](#).

(3c) *Bel and the Dragon* is considered part of the Apocrypha because it was removed from the original book of Daniel, much like *Susanna*. The story is found in the Septuagint and was certainly known and taught by Christ during His short ministry. *Bel and the Dragon* tells the story of Daniel remaining steadfast in his walk with Yahweh and defeating Bel (or Baal) "which the Babylonians revered." This idol Bel bears much resemblance to the false gods Marduk and Tiamat and was partially explained in the online version of *Satanel*. This CPM book has been a long time coming but should finally be released by early Spring alongside the paperback edition of *The Morning Stars* (this same series). If you're interested in obtaining either of these titles for your home library or personal and group study, feel free to pre-order your copy today!

(4d) The erroneousness of the contemporary "no-devil doctrines" that have crept into Christian Identity has recently been covered in the distinctive broadcast "Praying For The Death of God's Enemies" made available by the ANSWP Spiritual Hour. During this show, Michael Burks and Pastor Visser discuss the importance of the dual-seedline doctrine and why many self-ordained false prophets continually work against its Biblical basis. This 64 minute audio sermon is available in both the WMA (4.04 mb) and the MP3 (10.9 mb) formats and can also be obtained through Covenant People's Godcasts. Additional audio sermon files can be discovered in the CPM Audio Section. Bill White rots in jail for his transgressions against Yahweh. No great loss to the movement!

(5e) More information on Lilith can be found in the Dead Sea Scrolls from the Song for a Sage; "I, the Instructor, proclaim His glorious splendor so as to frighten and to terrify all the spirits of the destroying angels, spirits of the bastards, demons, Lilith, howlers, desert dwellers and those which fall upon men without warning to lead them astray from a spirit of understanding and to make their heart desolate during the present dominion of wickedness and predetermined time of humiliations for the sons of light, by the guilt of the ages of those smitten by iniquity – not for eternal destruction, but for an era of humiliation for transgression." Some in Christian Identity hold that Lilith is the feminine form of Satan who caused Adam to fall as his personal "serpent" found in the tree of the



knowledge of good and evil. Read more about Lilith here.

(6f) This next part will be the conclusion of this series and future sermons will focus less on angels or demons and more on the exclusiveness of Israel and the teachings of Jesus Christ. As long as false prophets continue to self-ordain themselves and push Talmudic premises into Christian Identity this ministry will continue to combat against them and expose their godless schemes. Be warned that the CI subsection at Stromfront Forums has been infiltrated by power-tripping whorish women and imposters that seek to lead Yahweh's covenant people into apostasy and conquest. It's a shame that we live in a day where the teachings of Dr. Wesley A. Swift, Dr. Bertrand L. Comparet and Pastor Richard Butler can so easily be defiled by such Satanic creatures but it's ironically to be expected. Men and women of wisdom should be able to see right through their non-Biblical doctrines and mark them for deletion from Yahweh's Kingdom. It's not only expected by Yahweh but outright required (Deuteronomy 13:3).



UNLISTED BONUS CHAPTER (ONLINE 'PDF' VERSION ONLY!)



The Morning Stars (Part #8)

Beloved, this is the final part of The Morning Stars series. While there's literally thousands of additional examples from scripture confirming the reality of the heavenly host, hopefully this lengthy study has shed some additional light on the strategies of those who wish to claim themselves as lowercase "gods" just as Satan suggests (Genesis 3:5). Still, two more important aspects of the spiritual realm must be covered before this eight-part investigation can be considered complete - rebellious angels and the conclusive downfall of the beast.

Angels' Rebellion

There are several examples in the Bible of angels that rebelled against Yahweh and we've covered numerous illustrations in this same series. Such creatures often do the warring of God and other miraculous works but (fallen or not) they are all bound in Yahweh's service. These facts refute those who wish to claim cherubim are Christian "pastors" that teach Christian Identity doctrine. While it does happen, scripture infrequently equates "messengers" to mortal men so these few statements alone do not prove that angels are mere humans.

Dismissing the spiritual realm is uneducated. To elaborate, we've already covered the angels that took "from among the daughters of Adam" in Genesis 6 and Enoch's descriptions of their imminent fate for such rebellion. Naturally, this is all part of Yahweh's grand design because it's a way for Him to harden the hearts of the disobedient and in the process "multiply His signs and wonders" (Exodus 7:3). We've covered the Apocrypha's teachings on angels and even proved the early church fathers never taught against their reality (1a).

The term "Lord of Hosts" or "Lord of the Sabaoth" refers to Yahweh being head of the militant cherubs because there are numerous ranks and positions within the hierarchy of angels (2b). Naturally, man's artistic representations of cherubim all vary and are usually no more reliable than their interpretations of Jesus. Scripture undoubtedly claims that these creatures have the ability to fly, destroy entire cities, war against Satan, speak for Yahweh and do all manner of miracles. Of them all, Seraphim are the highest ranking of the heavenly host.

For example, Isaiah explained the appearance of the Seraphim; "In the year that king Uzziah died I saw also Yahweh sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did

fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is Yahweh of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory” (Isaiah 6:1-3). Angels do involve themselves in the affairs of men but are rarely described as mortal.

The worst rebellion against Yahweh recorded in the Bible is forthcoming and committed during the the war of Gog and Magog. During this victorious event, Satan and his iniquitous children declare war against Christ and His saints but are bound for a thousand years for their transgression. They’re ultimately released after the millennial reign (3c) for the critical Judgment of Yahweh and their concluding overthrow. All of these Biblical teachings shatter preterist myths because degeneracy still remains on earth and is yet to be conquered.

Satan Vanquished

In scripture, another name for Satan is Death (Revelation 6:8) or The Son of Perdition because he’s “marked” for destruction from the dawn of man (Genesis 3:15) in addition to Isaiah’s prophecies against fallen Lucifer (14:12-15). Here he’s directly condemned; “Thou shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.” In this death sentence the Hebrew term “pit” means “a hole or dungeon” (#H953) which can mean the grave however “hell” is sheol which is unmistakably “the world of the dead or a subterranean retreat” (#H7585) (4d).

“I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; That ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. And I saw the beast, and the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against him that sat on the horse, and against his army” (Revelation 19:17-19).

Ridiculously attempting to make war with Christ on the white horse, Satan and his worldly children sit in opposition against the moral army of Christ but are immediately overpowered. One of the greatest aspects of Satan’s definitive overthrow is that the false prophets who intentionally taught contrary to God’s eternal Word are cast in with him after the millennium. Nevertheless, it’s during this millennial reign where the Zadok are able to again teach those that have ears to hear (Ezekiel 44:23) but sadly many will still deny Jesus and His Word.

This concept is not hard to understand as one can look at history and see where the world stood a thousand years after the death and resurrection of the Messiah. This is why the angel who “stands in the Sun” states that during the supper of Yahweh it is the flesh that’s “served.” It’s this tissue that separates man from Yahweh and the desires of that flesh leads one into temptation (I John 2:16). Christians are taught to bring their flesh under subjection (II Corinthians 10:3) because Satan entices through the lust of the flesh (James 1:14).

“The beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the remnant were slain with the sword of him that sat upon the horse, which sword proceeded out of his mouth: and all the fowls were filled with their flesh” (Revelation 19:20-21).

These events take place before the millennium thus this “lake of fire burning with brimstone” is more a holding chamber for the beast and his false prophet (5e). Satan is imprisoned for 1,000 years (Revelation 20:1-3) while the Kinsman Redeemer reigns during “the day of the Lord” (II Peter 3:8). After this sentence Satan is released and the final battle commences before his ultimate and irreversible conclusion (Revelation 20:7-15). At last, the tempter is irrevocably defeated and no longer able to allure through man’s flesh and petty vanities.

Christ confirms this impending overthrow in His “Parable of the Tares and Wheat” as found in Matthew 25:41; “Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels.” Notice that Jesus teaches the devil and his angels will be cast into everlasting, eternal, and endless fire? So much for Hell being a regular grave where the wicked are freed from any accountability for their degenerate acts - there is simply no evading our actions whether they be moral or immoral.

Consider This!

My intention with this entire series is to show the double-mindedness of makeshift “pastors” who push their false belief that Satan and angels aren’t factual. Such insects are unstable in all their ways (James 1:8) and their denial of the supernatural realm frequently leads others into dismissing the resurrection or heaven itself. Ironically, such teachings are the creeds of Sadducees (Acts 23:8) which Christ taught so adamantly against during His ministry (6f). We must all be on guard against dishonest teachers that twist the Word of God.

I pray that these works have been a blessing to you and your family. While this series will be published in book form, feel free to distribute and reproduce these studies as you deem fit or use them in your individual study. The audio files for all eight sermons will be released concurrently and can be obtained as a special collector’s set on four compact discs (each containing two forty minute sermons). If these materials are something you feel led to support, be sure to contact this ministry or visit the forum thread for additional information.

Angels and demons are real, heaven and hell are factual and the Bible is correct in every regard. Either man stands as the liar he is as confirmed in scripture (Romans 3:4) or the ceaseless Word of God is truth as Christ teaches (John 17:17). It always boils down to man going his own way as a “god” of his own making or following “the King of Kings” Jesus Christ who knows what’s best for creation. Let’s not fall into the trap of following extra-Biblical tripe put forth by godless men that will never see the Kingdom. War for Christ! Amen.

(+-alt-notes-+)

(1a) If you’re new to this series about angels visit the overview page for descriptions of what’s contained within all eight parts. The entire set is framed after the Bible with the establishment of angels towards the beginning, the Apocrypha’s teachings in the middle and the defeat of rebel angels at the conclusion. Be sure to familiarize yourself with these sermons or for added information on Cherubs read Stars and Trees In The Garden of Yahweh (2005) and Trees and Stars In The Garden of Yahweh (2005).

(2b) The hierarchy of angels according to scripture are ranked here from the highest to lowest; Seraphim [“Seraph”] (Isaiah 6:1-7), Cherubim [“Cherub”] (Genesis 3:24, Ezekiel 10:17-20 & 1 Kings 6:23–28), Ophanim [“Thrones”] (Daniel 7:9 & Ezekiel 10:17), Thronos [“Ereim”] (Colossians 1:16), Virtues [“Dunamis”] (Ephesians 1:21), Dominions [“Hashmallim” or Leaders] (Colossians 1:16), Principalities [“Forms”] (Titus 3:1), Rulers [“Arche”] (Ephesians 3:10), Powers [“Potestates”] (Ephesians 6:12), Authorities [“Exousia”] (Ephesians 3:10), Archangels [“Archangēlōs” or Chief Angels] (1 Thessalonians 4:16 & Jude 1:9) and simple Angels [“Malakhim”]. Of these, only the Malakhim are erroneously translated as “men.” The contrast of this is unsurprisingly mirrored within the demonic realm so a deeper study into these words is essential.

(3c) The Millennium distinctively refers to the period that Christ and His Saints shall peacefully reign for a thousand years upon the earth. It will follow the Tribulation Period and precede the final judgment before the “Great White Throne” (Revelation 20:4-6). This “day of the Lord” will also be the period of Satan’s imprisonment. The Millennium will begin by the visible return of Jesus in Glory to judge and rule the nations of Israel which is the

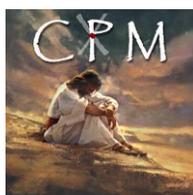
initial stage of the everlasting Kingdom of Christ being set up among men on earth. During this time, the wolf and lamb shall feed together (Isaiah 65:25) and there shall be no death. At the close of this period Satan will be let loose from the bottomless pit. He shall try and form a federation among men and make a desperate attempt to overthrow the Kingdom of Christ. This war is called the “War of Gog and Magog” (Revelation 20:7-9). Satan will be overthrown by Christ and returned to the “Lake of Fire” where he will spend infinity (Revelation 21:15). Consider that the Bible says “Blessed and Holy is he that hath part in the first resurrection” (Revelation 20:6) - the scriptural chain of events proves the so-called “rapture” is a hoax.

(4d) “No flesh will glory in his presence” (I Corinthians 1:29). Simply put, believers can’t use the Strong’s Concordance to support a “no-Hell doctrine.” While nothing can separate Christians from the love of God (Romans 8:35-39), our faith can certainly be overthrown (Acts 13:8) and our positions in the Kingdom age compromised. That being said, this outreach has devoted a great deal of time to proving the validity of Yahweh’s scriptures and the existence of literal angels, heaven, demons and hell. For extra facts not contained in this series study *Judaism Has No Devil* (2007) which proves the atheistic nature of Jews and *Anointed Cherub That Covereth* (2007) which explains the original position of Satan before his fall from grace. Both of these sermons could be considered further authentication for this very series about Cherubim.

(5e) Notice that this “lake of fire” burns with both fire and brimstone? In the book of Revelation Jesus equates “waters” to people (Revelation 17:15) yet this lake consists of flame (and sulfur) which more represents the purging and cleansing power of Yahweh (Deuteronomy 4:24, Exodus 3:2 & Luke 12:49). Remember that by His sufferings Christ personally overthrew Lucifer - the heel that was bruised has trodden upon the head which devised the bruising. When He told Satan “get thee behind me” that’s where the adversary remains to this day. This should explain why Satan de facto is imprisoned before his dispute with Michael and casting to earth (II Thessalonians 2:3, Jude 1:9 & Revelation 12:9). There is perfect balance - as the righteous are rewarded for their adherence to God’s Law the wicked are punished for their disobedience.

(6f) Such false doctrines are not representative of Christian Identity! They were not taught by the “early church fathers” nor the initial promoters of CI. For information about some present Sadducees listen to *Knights’ Party Snake Oil* (2008) which is part of the ANSWP Spiritual Hour broadcast. This unique 64 minute show looks deeper at the inner workings of The Knights’ Party under the leadership of Thomas Robb. The false teachings of Stormfront’s Mark and Deborah Downey and numerous lies of Randy Gray are explored in great detail by both Michael Burks and Pastor Visser. Listen to this show and learn how some deceptive teachers slither into Christian Identity!

THE END OF THE MOURNING STARS





Disc # / Title(s) / Total Running Time [Suggested Donation = \$4 Per Disc]

- [X] [FREE] - The Gospel of MARK MP3 Compact Disc (240kbps VBR) [+] (1368m)
- [] CD#420 - Contemporary Christian Music / Every Green Herb For Man* (70m)
- [] CD#421 - Noah's Flood: Flesh or Beast? / Spirit Like A Dove (75m)
- [] CD#422 - The NAS Bible: Corrupt, Period / Children of Belial (74m)
- [] CD#423 - Man of Sin: Son of Perdition / Obama Nation of Desolation (80m)
- [] CD#424 - Trees & Stars / Stars & Trees In The Garden of Yahweh (68m)
- [] CD#425 - Wicked For The Day of Evil / Hollywood's Wizard Wand (78m)
- [] CD#426 - Sodomites: Haters of God / Filthy Dreamers: Study in JUDE (78m)
- [] CD#427 - Let's Let Love Continue / Suffer The Little Children (66m)
- [] CD#428 - Tactics: Lawless [Overview] / Tactics: Lawless One (70m)
- [] CD#429 - Tactics: Lawless Children / Tactics: Lawless Whores [+] (77m)
- [] CD#430 - Monogamy & Bride of Christ / Do Not Err: Study in JAMES (80m)
- [] CD#431 - The Morning Stars (Study in ANGELS) [Disc #1 of 2] (80m)
- [] CD#432 - The Morning Stars (Study in ANGELS) [Disc #2 of 2] (78m)
- [] CD#433 - Forty Stripes! Save One / Knights' Party Snake Oil #1* (80m)
- [] CD#434 - Jesus, Yahweh or Not? / Jesus Christ: Most Wise God [+] (80m)
- [] CD#435 - Jesus, God or Not? / Who Maketh His Angels Spirits? (65m)
- [] CD#436 - Burks' Spiritual Hour: Praying Death On God's Enemies (64m)
- [] CD#437 - Cursed Be He That Trusts Man / Be Ye Holy: I PETER [#1] (79m)
- [] CD#438 - Be Ye Holy: I PETER [#2] / I AM The Way, Truth & Life (77m)
- [] CD#439 - Make No Molten gods / Cursed Children: II PETER II [+] (80m)
- [] CD#440 - Beware of False Prophets [+] / Judaism Has No Cherub (80m)
- [] CD#441 - Burks' Spiritual Hour: Friends Jews Have In Christmas [H] (69m)
- [] CD#442 - Is Easter Christian? / Samhain: Greenman of Death [+] (80m)
- [] CD#443 - Before Abraham Was, I AM [+] / Total Creation of Light (80m)
- [] CD#444 - Suffer No Witch To Live! / Calling of the Twelve [+] (78m)
- [] CD#445 - The Epistles of JOHN 1:01 - 2:14 [Disc #1 of 4] (80m)
- [] CD#446 - The Epistles of JOHN 2:14 - 3:16 [Disc #2 of 4] (80m)
- [] CD#447 - The Epistles of JOHN 3:16 - 5:11 [Disc #3 of 4] (80m)
- [] CD#448 - The Epistles of JOHN 5:11 - 1:14 [Disc #4 of 4] (80m)
- [] CD#449 - Yahweh's Biblical Food Laws: Why Listen or Hearken? (70m)
- [] CD#450 - CPM's Most Asked Questions 2005 [#1 of 4] 04/05* [+] (79m)
- [] CD#451 - CPM's Most Asked Questions 2005 [#2 of 4] 06/05* [+] (79m)
- [] CD#452 - CPM's Most Asked Questions 2005 [#3 of 4] 09/05* [-] (79m)
- [] CD#453 - CPM's Most Asked Questions 2005 [#4 of 4] 11/05* [+] (77m)
- [] CD#454 - Solomon's Strange Wives / Samhain: Vision of Obadiah (80m)
- [] CD#455 - The Gospel of MARK 1:01 - 1:44 [Disc #01 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#456 - The Gospel of MARK 1:44 - 3:31 [Disc #02 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#457 - The Gospel of MARK 3:31 - 5:07 [Disc #03 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#458 - The Gospel of MARK 5:07 - 6:26 [Disc #04 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#459 - The Gospel of MARK 6:26 - 7:13 [Disc #05 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#460 - The Gospel of MARK 7:13 - 8:30 [Disc #06 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#461 - The Gospel of MARK 8:30 - 9:32 [Disc #07 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#462 - The Gospel of MARK 9:32 - 10:31 [Disc #08 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#463 - The Gospel of MARK 10:31 - 12:11 [Disc #09 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#464 - The Gospel of MARK 12:11 - 13:20 [Disc #10 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#465 - The Gospel of MARK 13:20 - 14:49 [Disc #11 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#466 - The Gospel of MARK 14:49 - 15:47 [Disc #12 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#467 - The Gospel of MARK 15:47 - 16:20 [Disc #13 of 13] (80m)
- [] CD#468 - 2nd Epistle of PETER 1:01 - 2:13 [Disc #1 of 2] (80m)
- [] CD#469 - 2nd Epistle of PETER 2:13 - 3:18 [Disc #2 of 2] (80m)
- [] CD#470 - Babylon: Cause of Confusion / A Whore Is A Deep Ditch [+] (80m)

CD Titles Mentioned in Satan-EL

Suggested CDs for New Listeners

CD #422 - The NAS Bible: Corrupt, Period / Children of Belial (74m)

CD #423 - Man of Sin: Son of Perdition / Obama Nation of Desolation (80m)

CD #429 - Tactics: Lawless Children / Tactics: Lawless Whores [+] (77m)

CD #425 - Wicked For The Day of Evil? / Hollywood's Wizard Wand (78m)

CD #440 - Beware of False Prophets [+] / Judaism Has No Cherub (80m)

CD #449 - Yahweh's Biblical Food Laws: Why Listen or Even Hearken? (70m)

CD #454 - Solomon's Strange Mixed Wives / Samhain: Vision of Obadiah (80m)



This is a partial list of compact discs. The "Books of the Bible" series (like the Gospel of MARK) are verse by verse studies of the KJV Bible with commentary by Pastor J. John Visser. This commentary contains explanations of the original meanings of key Hebrew and Greek words. If you wish to have a complete CD catalogue, please request one with your next order or donation. We require a long, self-addressed, stamped envelope for catalogue requests not accompanied by orders. All prices are U.S. funds only! Our donation price only reflects the material cost, please help with postage if you're able. The newsletter has no subscription price and is supported by free-will donations. To defray expenses, CPM must hear from you in writing every six months to remain on our mailing list.

Covenant People's Ministry's "Fallen Satan-EL"

<http://cpm.freehostia.com/>

<http://www.covenantpeoplesministry.com/>

Godcast Feeds; #1, #2 & #3

iTunes Store; #1, #2 & #3

Post Office Box 256 Brooks, Georgia 30205



CPM ORDER SHEET			
Item #	Title(s)	Qty.	\$
ID #:		Total(s)	
You may also return this whole page as a "check sheet" filling out any pertinent information needed below to fill your order.			
NAME:			
ADDRESS:			

About the Author



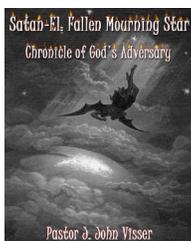
Pastor J. John Visser is the lead pastor of *Covenant People's Ministry* which is currently located in Brooks, Georgia. Mr. Visser is originally from the west coast and grew up on the southern shores of California. He has been drawn to the teachings of the Bible from the time he was a child. It is through spirit filled sermons by teachers like Pastor Visser that the Words of Christ ring true for yet another new generation.

It is this generation of the end times in which the Holy Bible is instrumental in the survival and renewal of the Christian church. It is in these darkest hours that we are waiting upon the Dawn of Man. In Jeremiah 3.15 it is written "*I will give you pastors according to my heart, who shall feed you with knowledge and understanding.*" It is the belief of the members here at *Covenant People's Church* that Pastor Visser is one of those voices of truth who has been called and led of God to proclaim the Gospel of Christ unto a nation which "*lives not by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.*"

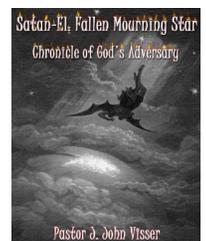
Pastor Visser has been a beacon to the Christian Identity movement by releasing weekly sermons and bible studies, numerous recordings and radio shows, and several

recent publications, including *Alpha & Omega God, Our Fathers Ate Manna*, and *Joy Unspeakable*. He began *Covenant People's Ministry and Outreach* over a decade ago, in the year of 1998. The mission began as a pact between friends to share and promote the gospel. Their enthusiastic Christian efforts have branched out and culminated into years of bible studies and sermons brought forth from the heart of a shepherd called to feed God's flock. This many years later, we see the fruits of Pastor Visser's labor of love in spectacular sermons such as *The Morning Stars, Thou Shalt Make Thee No Molten gods, Samhain: Vision of Obadiah, Anointed Cherub That Covereth*, and *Never Taste of Death.*" Mr. Visser is also well known for his captivating audio recordings on the *Gospel of Mark*, and both the epistles of *John* and *Peter*.

It is wonderful to finally see *Satan-El: Fallen Mourning Star* in publication. It has been a long time effort of *CPM* to complete this book and we hope that all of you enjoy studying it as much as we have creating it. It is the hope of this ministry that the message of the gospel will be preached unto all the four corners of the earth, to every Israelite man, woman, and child, and that Pastor J. John Visser and this ministry may be used to further the Kingdom of Heaven on Earth for the coming of our Savior Jesus, the Christ. Remember, "*That all things work together for good, to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose.*" We hope to see the *Covenant People's Ministry* and all those who belong to the Christian faith continue to "*grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ. To him be glory both now and for ever. Amen.*"



Covenant People's Books
Post Office Box 256
Brooks, GA 30205
United States of America



Satan-El: Fallen Mourning Star

Chronicle of God's Adversary



Pastor J. John Visser